

File No. S370-99
Order No. GC20-1813-1

Systems

IBM Virtual Machine Facility / 370: Glossary and Master Index

I Release 2 PLC 1

This publication consolidates the indexes of publications in the IBM Systems Library for the IBM Virtual Machine Facility/370. It also provides a reading plan and a glossary for these publications.

The master index lists topics alphabetically, and refers to publications where these topics are discussed. The indexes of these publications list the same topics and refer to specific pages.

IBM[®]

Second Edition (March 1974)

This a major revision of GC20-1813-0 and makes that edition obsolete. This edition applies to Release 2 PLC 1 (Program Level Change) of IBM Virtual Machine Facility/370 and to all subsequent releases unless otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters.

Extensive changes have been made to this manual, and a new section has been added; therefore, the user should read it in its entirety.

Changes are periodically made to the specifications herein; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM systems, consult the latest IBM System/360 and System/370 Bibliography, Order No. GA22-6822, for the editions that are applicable and current.

Requests for copies of IEM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, VM/370 Publications, 24 New England Executive Park, Burlington, Massachusetts 01803. Comments become the property of IBM.

This publication contains a consolidated and expanded Glossary of VM/370 terms and replaces glossaries in all VM/370 publications, except for that which appears in VM/370: Introduction.

This publication is also intended to direct VM/370 users seeking specific information to those publications that contain the needed information. The master index section consolidates the indexes from the following publications:

IBM Virtual Machine Facility/370:

Introduction, Order No. GC20-1800.

Planning and System Generation Guide, Order No. GC20-1801.

BASIC Language Reference Manual, Order No. GC20-1803.

Command Language Guide for General Users, Order No. GC20-1804.

EDIT Guide, Order No. GC20-1805.

Operator's Guide, Order No. GC20-1806.

System Programmer's Guide, Order No. GC20-1807.

OLTSEP and Error Recording Guide, Order No. GC20-1809.

Terminal User's Guide, Order No. GC20-1810.

EXEC User's Guide, Order No. GC20-1812.

The index entries are listed alphabetically, and refer to the publications where the topics are discussed. Indexes in these publications list the same topics and refer the reader to the specific pages containing the information sought.

Figure 1 illustrates a reading plan for the VM/370 library, with the publications grouped according to their probable users.

Virtual Machine Facility/370 (VM/370) Library
 (Release 2 PLC 1)

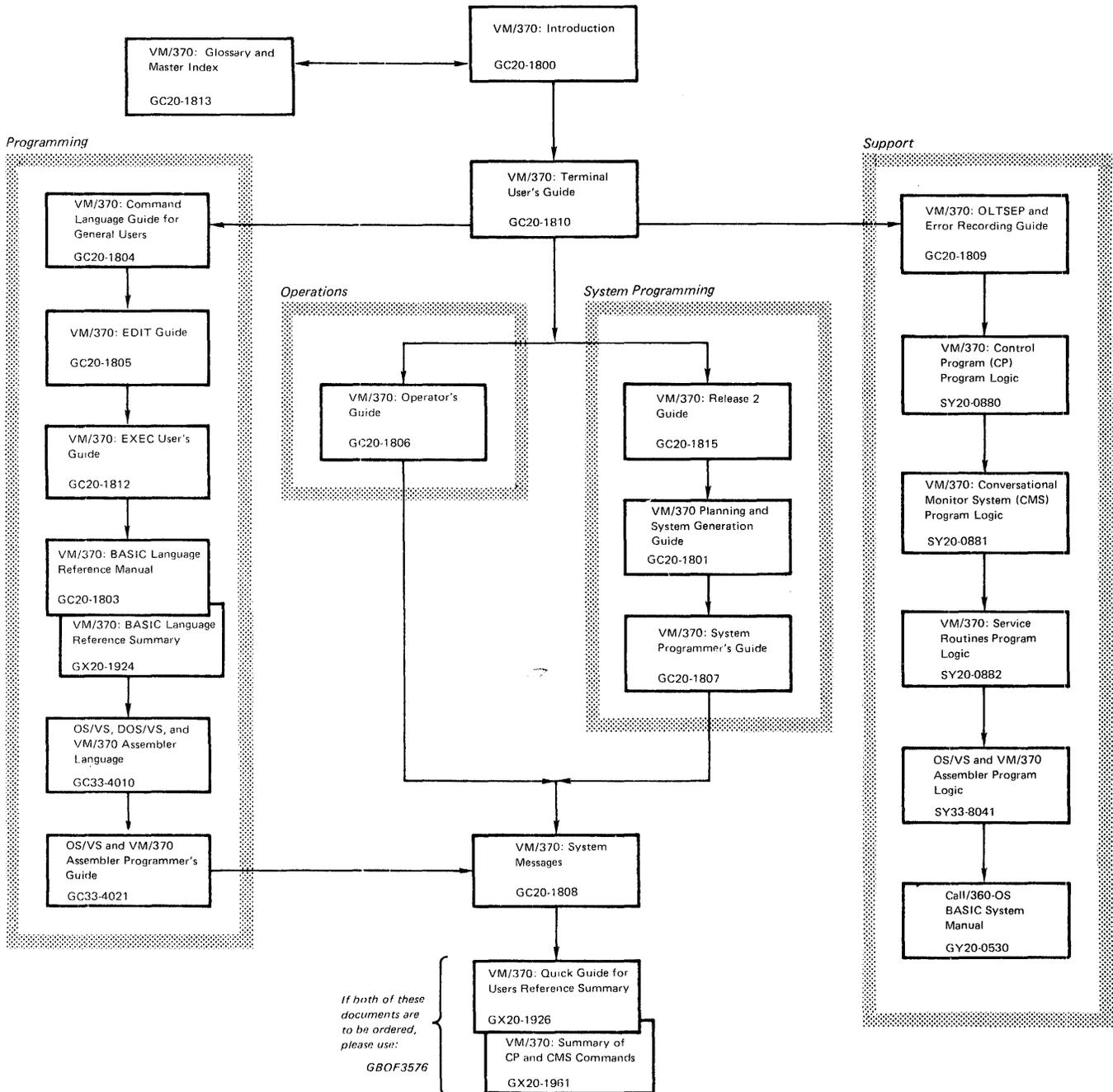


Figure 1. Virtual Machine Facility/370 Library

CONTENTS

SECTION 1. GLOSSARY.....7 SECTION 2. MASTER INDEX.....21

This consolidated glossary defines terms that have special meaning in VM/370 publications. All other glossaries have been deleted from the VM/370 library, except for the glossary in the VM/370: Introduction.

For a more complete list of data processing terms, see the publication Data Processing Glossary, GC20-1699. Where a term has an asterisk (*) preceding the listed meaning, it is an American National Standard definition.

abbreviations, command: Certain short forms of command names, options, and operands that are not truncations. For example, MSG instead of MESSAGE, and RDR instead of READER. Contrast with minimum truncation.

access mode: See filemode. See also disk extension.

active disk table (ADT): A table residing in the user's copy of the CMS nucleus that contains an entry for each valid filemode letter, that is, for each disk that has been accepted.

active file table (AFT): A table residing in the user's copy of the CMS nucleus that contains an entry for each disk file that is currently open.

active page: A page in real storage that has been referenced within a specified period of time.

address stop: An address that can be specified at the real or virtual console which, when addressed or fetched, causes a halt in processing. See also breakpoint, instruction address stop.

address translation: The process of changing the address of an item of data or an instruction from its virtual storage address to its real storage address. See also dynamic address translation.

alphameric characters: The characters A through Z, a through z, digits 0 through 9, and the special characters #, \$, and @.

attention interruption: An input/output interruption caused by a terminal user pressing the Attention key (or equivalent). See also signaling attention, Attention key.

Attention key: A key on some terminals that, when pressed, causes an I/O interruption in the central processing unit. Also referred to as the ATTN key. See also signaling attention.

ATTN key: See Attention key.

available frame count: A count of storage frames ready for reassignment.

available page queue: A list of the pages whose real storage is currently available for allocation to any task.

automatic logon: A process by which the primary VM/370 system operator's virtual machine is activated automatically during VM/370 initialization.

auxiliary directory: In CMS, an extension of the CMS file directory, which contains the names and locations of certain CMS modules that are not included in the CMS file directory.

A-disk: Same as primary user disk.

batch facility: See CMS Batch Facility.

BLIP facility, CMS: Provides a means of indicating to the user at a terminal, via a tilt/rotate of the Selectric type ball or the displaying of some specified character, every two seconds of real or virtual execution time that has elapsed for his CMS virtual machine.

breakpoint: A place in a routine specified by an instruction, instruction digit, or other condition, where the routine may be interrupted by external intervention or by a monitor routine. In VM/370, an instruction address stop that can be established via a CP or CMS command. See instruction address stop.

broadcast message: Information which can be sent by the system operator to all terminal users enabled to receive messages. The three major classes of messages are: (1) logon messages that are automatically displayed at the user's terminal when he logs on; (2) additional optional lower priority logon messages; (3) warning messages that alert users to some significant event or action that is imminent.

built-in functions: Same as EXEC built-in functions.

channel program translation: In a channel program, replacement by software of virtual cylinder, storage, and I/O device addresses with real addresses.

character-deletion character: Same as logical character delete character.

Class A user: See primary system operator.

Class Any user: Any user, regardless of class, who is allowed to use a subset of CP commands to log onto VM/370, have his terminal logically connected to a multiple-access virtual machine, or send messages to the operator or other users.

Class B user: See system resource operator privilege class.

Class C user: See system programmer privilege class.

Class D user: See spooling operator privilege class.

Class F user: See system analyst privilege class.

Class F user: See service representative privilege class.

Class G user: See general user privilege class.

clock, time-of-day (TOD): See time-of-day (TOD) clock.

clock comparator: A System/370 hardware feature required by VM/370 which provides a means of causing an interruption when the time-of-day clock has equaled or exceeded the value specified by a program or virtual machine.

CMS: Conversational Monitor System.

CMS Batch Facility: A facility that allows a user to run time-consuming or noninteractive CMS jobs in batch mode in another virtual machine dedicated to that purpose, thus freeing his own terminal and virtual machine for other work.

CMS file directory: A directory on each disk maintained by CMS that contains the name, format, size, and location of all the CMS files on the disk. When a disk is accessed via the ACCESS command, the directory is read into virtual storage and

identified with one of the ten disk mode letters -- A, B, C, D, E, F, G, S, Y, or Z.

CMS nucleus: The portion of CMS that is resident in the user's virtual storage whenever CMS is executing. Each CMS user receives a copy of the CMS nucleus when he performs an IPL of CMS. See also saved system, shared segment.

CMS primary disk: Same as primary user disk.

CMS system disk: One or more virtual disks that contain a copy of the CMS nucleus and/or the disk-resident CMS commands.

CMS system file: Any file residing on the CMS system disk instead of on a user's disk.

CMS user disk: One or more virtual disks containing CMS or read-only OS files that may be accessed by the user. If the user has read/write access to a disk, he may create and store programs and data files on the disk. Files are retained until the user deletes them. The user may also link to and access other users' disks, usually on a read-only basis.

cold start: A system restart that ignores previously maintained data areas and accounting information in main storage, and the contents of paging and spool files on CP-owned disks. Contrast with warm start.

command: A request from a user at a terminal for the execution of a particular function. The command may be the name of a CMS file with a filetype of EXEC or MODULE, or it may be a CP or CMS command. See also subcommand, user-written CMS commands.

command abbreviations: See abbreviations.

command privilege class: See privilege class.

command scan: In CMS, a routine that scans the command line entered and converts it to a standard CMS parameter list. See also parameter list.

console input buffer: Same as console stack.

console function: That subset of CP commands that allows the user to simulate almost all of the functions available to an operator at a real system console.

console spooling: See virtual console spooling.

console stack: A CMS facility that allows a user to set up one or more CMS command

and/or data lines (via appropriate EXEC or EDIT subcommands) that will be passed, one at a time, to CMS when CMS issues a read to the user's terminal. Synonymous with console input buffer, or terminal input buffer.

context editing: A method of editing a file without using line numbers. To refer to or change a particular line or a group of lines, all or part of the contents of that line are specified.

control terminal: Any terminal currently being used by the primary system operator (privilege class A), the resource operator (class B) or the spooling operator (class D) to control system resources.

Conversational Monitor System (CMS): A virtual machine operating system that provides general interactive time sharing, problem solving, and program development capabilities, and operates only under the control of the VM/370 control program.

CP: The VM/370 control program which manages the resources of a single computer such that multiple computing systems appear to exist. Each virtual machine is the functional equivalent of an IBM System/370.

CP command: A facility that allows the terminal user to control his virtual machine. The command facilities of the VM/370 control program (excluding its subsystem CMS) are referred to collectively as CP commands and the subset which performs console simulation are referred to as console functions.

CP-owned disk: Any disk that has been formatted by the CP FORMAT program; for example, the CP system residence volume, or any disk that contains CP paging, spooling, or temporary disk space.

CP privilege class: See privilege class.

CP trace table: A table used for debugging the VM/370 system that can record, in a wrap-around fashion, the chronological occurrences of events that take place in the real machine.

CPU timer: A System/370 hardware feature that provides a means of measuring elapsed CPU time and causes an interruption when a previously specified amount of time has elapsed. The CPU timer is decremented when the CPU is executing instructions, is in a wait state, and is executing program loading instructions, but not when the CPU is in a stopped state.

current line pointer: A pointer that indicates the line of a CMS file at which the Editor is currently working.

DAT: dynamic address translation.

dedicated channel: A channel that is attached to a virtual machine for its sole use, so that CP can bypass the address translation of virtual devices and CP's normal channel scheduling.

dedicated device: An I/O device or line that cannot be shared among users. The facility may be permanently assigned to a particular virtual machine via a VM/370 directory entry, or temporarily attached by the resource operator to the user's virtual machine.

default file attributes: In CMS, certain reserved filetype names that cause the CMS Editor to assume certain values for record length, tab settings, upper/lowercase setting, record sequence numbering, verification mode, record type, fixed or variable length record type, truncation column, and other related record characteristics.

default operand: An operand that has a preset value if omitted in the CP or CMS command line. Such an operand is indicated with an underscore, which shows the preset value.

delimiter: (1) A flag that separates and organizes items of data. Synonymous with separator. (2) A character that groups or separates words or values in a line of input. In VM/370, normally one or more blank characters are used to separate the command name and each operand or option in the command line. In certain cases, a tab, left parenthesis, or backspace character can also act as a delimiter.

demand paging: Transfer of a page from external storage to real storage only after that page is referenced during execution of the virtual machine. See also page-in.

Diagnose Interface: A means by which any virtual machine, including CMS, can communicate directly with CP via the System/370 DIAGNOSE instruction. Specific codes have been defined that allow efficient use of CP services by a virtual machine.

directory: See either CMS file directory or VM/370 directory.

disabled page fault: A page fault that occurs when input/output and external interruptions are disallowed by the CPU.

disconnect mode: An environment where a virtual machine is executing, but where it does not have a physical line or terminal connected as an operator console. Any attempt to issue a read to the console

causes the virtual machine to be logged off after 15 minutes have elapsed, unless the user logs on again within the 15-minute interval.

dispatching: The starting of virtual machine execution.

display paging: A technique, used by the CMS Editor for 3270 display devices, for scanning through a CMS file 10 or 20 lines at a time.

dormant state: A state in which the active pages of a virtual machine have been paged-out.

draining unit record devices: Stopping the spooling operations on a real unit record device or devices after the current spool file has completed.

dynamic address translation (DAT): (1) The change of a virtual storage address to a real storage address during execution of an instruction. See also address translation. (2) A hardware feature that performs the translation.

dynamically modified channel program: A channel program that is altered by the computer or by data being read in from a channel during the interval between the execution of the START I/O (SIO) instruction and the channel end interrupt.

EDIT macro: A special CMS EXEC file that allows you to invoke complex sequences of EXEC control statements and EDIT subcommands via a single command.

EDIT mode: The environment that allows the user to issue EDIT subcommands to insert, change, delete, or rearrange records in a CMS file.

enabled page fault: A page fault that occurs when input/output and external interruptions are allowed by the CPU.

escape character: Same as logical escape character.

EXEC built-in functions: Special EXEC keyword functions that can be invoked to provide specific types of information to a user's EXEC procedure.

EXEC control statements: Special statements that determine what is to be done within an EXEC procedure. The statements can be used: to control logic flow; to communicate with a terminal, a user program, or the VM/370 system; or to

create output files via the user's virtual punch.

EXEC user-defined variable: A special EXEC keyword variable that can be defined by a user and manipulated in an EXEC procedure.

EXEC procedure: A CMS function that allows users to create new commands by setting up frequently used sequences of CP and/or CMS commands, together with conditional branching facilities, into special procedures to eliminate the repetitious re-keying of those command sequences.

external page address: An address that identifies the location of a page in external page storage. The address consists of a cylinder number, a device number, and a page number.

external page storage: The portion of auxiliary storage that is used to contain 4K byte pages.

external page storage management: A set of routines in the paging supervisor that control external page storage.

favored execution performance option: A virtual machine performance option that provides up to a specified portion of CPU time to a particular virtual machine.

fetch protection: A storage protection feature that determines right-of-access to main storage by matching the protection key associated with a main storage fetch reference with the storage keys associated with those frames of main storage.

file access mode: Designates whether the file can be used as read-only or read/write by a user.

fileid: A CMS file identifier consisting of a filename, filetype, and a filemode which is associated with a particular file when the file is created, defined, or renamed under CMS. See also filename, filetype, filemode.

filemode: A two-character field that is part of the CMS file identifier. The first character must be one of the ten disk mode letters A, B, C, D, E, F, G, S, Y and Z, and indicates the CMS file directory on which the file resides and whether the disk is a user virtual disk or a CMS system disk. The second character must be a number and indicates the file access mode of the disk. See also file access mode.

filename: A one- to eight-character alphanumeric field which is part of the CMS file identifier and serves to identify the file for the user.

filetype: A one- to eight-character alphanumeric field that is used as a descriptor or as a qualifier of the filename field in the CMS file identifier. See also reserved filetype.

frame number: The part of a real storage address needed to refer to a frame. See also page number, segment number.

full recording mode: See recording mode, full.

general user privilege class: The subset of CP commands that allow the Class G programmer or problem solver to manipulate and control his virtual machine.

IBCDASDI program: See virtual disk initialization function.

IBM Virtual Machine Facility/370 (VM/370): A time-sharing System Control Program that consists of: (1) a control program (CP) that manages the resources of an IBM System/370 computing system in such a way that multiple terminal users each have a functional simulation of an IBM System/370 (a virtual machine) at their disposal, and (2) the Conversational Monitor System (CMS), which provides general time sharing, program development, and problem solving facilities.

immediate command (CMS): A CMS command which, when issued after an Attention interrupt signal (such as pressing the ATTN key), causes any program execution currently in progress to be suspended until the immediate command is processed. The immediate commands are HO (halt SVC tracing), HT (halt typing or displaying), RT (resume typing or displaying), and HX (halt execution).

inactive page: A page in real storage that has not been referenced during a predetermined period of time.

input line: For typewriter terminals, information keyed in by a user between the time the typing element of his terminal comes to rest following a carriage return until another carriage return is typed. For display terminals, the data keyed into the user input area of the screen. See also user input area.

Installation Verification Procedure (IVP): A procedure distributed with the VM/370 system that exercises the newly generated VM/370 system to verify that the basic facilities of VM/370 are functioning correctly.

instruction address stop: An instruction address specified via a CP or CMS command, which, when fetched, causes the virtual machine to stop.

intensive recording mode: See recording mode, intensive.

interaction: A basic unit used to record system activity, consisting of acceptance of a line of terminal input, processing of the line, and a response, if any. An interaction is recorded when a user task starts its wait for a line of terminal input.

interactive user: A user who is designated by CP as conversational if the virtual machine uses a relatively small amount of CPU time between terminal input/output operations.

internal trace table: See CP trace table.

invalid page: A page that cannot be directly addressed by the dynamic address translation feature of the CPU.

IVP: Installation Verification Procedure.

line-deletion or line delete character: Same as logical line delete character.

line end character: Same as logical line end character.

line number: A number located at either the beginning or the end of a record that can be used in editing to refer to that line. See also prompting.

line number editing: A mode of operation under the EDIT command in which lines or records to be keyed in or modified are prompted for or referred to by specific line or record numbers. See also prompting.

load map: A map containing the storage locations of control sections and entry points of a program loaded into storage.

locally attached terminal: A terminal such as a 3277 Display Station whose control unit is directly connected to a computer's data channel. No telecommunications line or control unit is used.

local update procedure: The process by which a customer can add his own modifications or enhancements to VM/370 modules or source code during the generation of the CP and/or CMS systems.

locked page: A page that is not to be paged out.

logical editing characters: Characters which allow the user to correct keying errors, combine multiple lines of input on one physical line, and key in logical editing characters as data. The logical editing characters may be defined, reassigned or unassigned by the customer and/or the user. See also logical character delete character, logical escape character, logical line delete character, logical line end character.

logical character delete character: A special editing character, normally the AT (@) sign, that causes CP to delete it and the immediately preceding character from the input line. If a number of delete characters are keyed in consecutively, that same number of preceding characters are deleted from the input line. The value may be redefined or unassigned by the installation or the user.

logical escape character: A special editing character, normally the double quote (") character, that causes CP to consider the immediately following character as a data character instead of as a logical editing character.

logical line: A command or data line that can be separated from one or more additional command or data lines on the same input line by a logical line end character.

logical line delete character: A special editing character, normally the cent (¢) sign, that causes CP to delete the previous logical line in the input line back to (and including) the previous logical line end character. See also logical line.

logical line end character: A special editing character, normally the pound (#) sign, that allows the user to key in several command and/or data lines in the same physical line; that is, each logical line except the last line is terminated with the logical line end character.

logically connected terminal: Refers to a leased or switched line terminal or a locally attached terminal that is connected to a multiple-access virtual machine via the CP DIAL command. See also multiple-access virtual machine.

macro: Same as macro instruction.

macro instruction: A statement in a source language that is equivalent to a specified sequence of machine instructions.

main storage: (1) * The general purpose storage of a computer. Usually, main storage can be accessed directly by the operating registers. Contrasts with auxiliary storage. (2) All program-addressable storage from which instructions may be executed and from which data can be loaded directly into registers. See also real storage and virtual storage.

master file directory block: Same as CMS file directory.

MINIDASD function: Same as virtual disk initialization function.

minidisk: Same as virtual disk.

minidisk directory: Same as CMS file directory.

minimum truncation: A shortened form of certain CP and CMS command names, operands and options that can be keyed in to reduce key strokes. For example, the ACCESS command has a minimum allowable truncation of two, so AC, ACC, ACCE, ACCES, and ACCESS would all be recognized by CMS as the ACCESS command. Contrast with abbreviations.

multiple-access virtual machine: A virtual machine running under VM/370 that supports teleprocessing terminals.

named system: See saved system.

native mode: Refers to running an operating system standalone on the real machine instead of under VM/370.

null line: A logical line with a length of zero; usually used to signal the Editor to terminate INPUT mode and enter EDIT mode. In VM/370, for typewriter terminals, a terminal input line consisting of a return as the first and only information or a logical line end character as the last character in the data line. For display devices, the cursor positioned at the beginning of the user input area or contains data that ends with a logical line end character.

operating system: Software which controls the execution of computer programs and which may provide scheduling, debugging, input/output control, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, virtual storage management, data management, and related services.

ordered seek queuing: A technique used by the CP I/O supervisor to schedule DASD I/O operations for non-dedicated disks in an orderly progression from lower to higher cylinder numbers so that I/O operations for cylinders that are located at or near the present cylinder are handled before attempting to handle DASD accesses located at more distant higher cylinders. When the highest cylinder is reached, the progression is reversed from high to low. This tends to minimize average seek times and to allow a greater level of I/O activity compared to initiating DASD seeks on an arbitrary "first come, first served" basis.

output display area: For display devices, the upper portion of the display screen that contains a historical log of the most recent lines of console input to and output from the virtual machine and CP. On the 3270, this area is protected, that is, the user is unable to key information into it. This display format is not used by the CMS Editor.

page: (1) A fixed-length block of instructions, data, or both, that can be transferred between real storage and external page storage. VM/370 and VS2 support 4K pages. DOS/VS and VS1 use 2K pages. (2) To transfer instructions, data, or both between real storage and external page storage.

pageable nucleus: Less frequently used portions of the CP nucleus that are not normally resident in real main storage.

page fault: A program interruption that occurs when a page that is marked "not in real storage." See also page translation exception.

page fixing: Same as page locking.

page frame: A block of real storage that contains a page. See also storage block.

page frame table: A table (called the CORTABLE) that contains an entry for each frame. Each frame table entry describes how the frame is being used.

page-in: The process of transferring a page from external page storage to real storage.

page locking: Marking a page as nonpageable so that it remains in real storage until released.

page number: The part of a virtual storage address needed to refer to a page. See also frame number, segment number.

page-out: The process of transferring a page from real storage to external page storage.

page reclamation: The process of making available and addressable the contents of a page in real storage that is waiting to be (or already has been) paged out. Page reclamation can occur after a page fault or after a request to fix or load a page, as long as no page-in operation has been scheduled for that particular page frame.

page table: A table (labeled PAGTABLE) that indicates whether or not a page is in real storage and that correlates virtual addresses with real storage addresses.

page translation exception: A program interruption that occurs when a virtual address cannot be translated by the hardware because the invalid bit is set in the page table entry for that address. See also page fault, segment translation exception, translation specification exception.

page wait: A condition in which a task or virtual machine is placed in a wait state while a requested page is brought into real storage. When any partition or region of a virtual machine operating system is in a page wait situation, the CP dispatcher selects another virtual machine for execution regardless of whether other partitions or regions of the first virtual machine are ready for execution. Therefore, the highest priority partition in a virtual machine uses up a greater percentage of the time slice allocated to that virtual machine than if the operating system were running standalone on the real System/370.

page zero: Storage locations zero to 4095.

paging: The process of transferring pages between real storage and external page storage.

paging activity indexes: Values that affect the algorithm used by CP in controlling the dispatching and scheduling of all active logged-on virtual machines.

paging area: An area of direct access storage that is used by CP for the

temporary storage of pages when paging occurs.

paged device: A direct access storage device on which pages are stored.

paging rates: The average number of page-ins and page-outs per unit of time.

paging supervisor: A part of the CP nucleus that allocates and releases real storage page frames for pages, selects the appropriate paging device, and initiates page-in and page-out operations based on ordered seek queuing and slot sorting techniques. See also ordered seek queuing, slot sorting.

parent directory: The directory for a CMS disk that has a disk extension defined for it via the ACCESS command.

parameter list: In CMS, a string of eight-byte arguments pointed to by general register 1, which is used to call a CMS command or function. The first argument must be the name of the command or function to be called.

password: In VM/370, a one- to eight-character symbol that the user is required to supply at the time he logs on to identify himself to VM/370. The password is normally protected from inadvertent disclosure to unauthorized personnel by not displaying or by masking the password as it is keyed in. A password may also be assigned to a virtual disk to control or limit access to that disk.

performance option: One or more functions that can be assigned to a virtual machine to improve its performance, response time (if terminal-oriented) and/or throughput under VM/370.

PER: program event recording.

PFnn keys: Same as Program Function (PFnn) keys.

PLC: Program Level Change tape.

preferred virtual machine: Refers to a particular virtual machine to which one or more of the performance options have been assigned.

primary paging device: The direct access storage device with the highest effective data rate available for use by CP. CP will always attempt to store pages on this paging device instead of on slower paging devices as long as space is available.

primary system operator: The first CP privilege class A user that is logged on to VM/370 after system initialization. This

operator has primary control over the VM/370 system, and can enable and disable teleprocessing lines, lock and unlock pages, force users off the VM/370 system, issue warning messages, query, set (and reset) performance options for selected virtual machines, and invoke VM/370 accounting. If the current primary operator logs off, the next class A user to log on becomes the primary system operator.

primary user disk: A virtual disk allocated to a CMS user that is accessed as his A-disk on which he can create or store files. Such files are retained until he requests that they be deleted. See also virtual disk.

print inhibit: A hardware feature available on some typewriter terminals, such as the 2741, which permits the user to key in information via the keyboard without causing the data to be typed out on the terminal's typewriter.

priority performance option: A virtual machine parameter that influences the internal scheduling algorithm of the VM/370 control program. The lower the priority value specified, the higher the priority of the virtual machine.

privilege class: One or more classes assigned to a via a VM/370 user directory entry that allows him access to a logical subset of all the CP commands.

privileged instruction: An instruction that can be executed only when the central processing unit is in the supervisor state.

privileged instruction simulation: The CP-incurred overhead to handle privileged instructions for virtual machine operating systems that think they are in supervisor state but which are executing in problem state under VM/370.

problem state: A state during which the central processing unit cannot execute input/output and other privileged instructions. Contrast with supervisor state. VM/370 runs all virtual machines in problem state. See also privileged instruction simulation.

processor storage: General purpose storage that is part of a central processing unit. Synonymous with real storage.

Product and Support Requirements Request: A mechanism by which customers and IBM personnel can provide feedback to the developers of a program, system, or System Control Program (SCP) indicating deficiencies that need correction, or major new functional and/or device support that should be added.

PROFILE EXEC: A special EXEC procedure with a filename of PROFILE which can be created by a user. The procedure is normally executed immediately after CMS is loaded into his virtual machine.

Program Function (PFnn) keys: Special keys available on 3270 terminals which can be defined as elementary cataloged procedures equivalent to one or more CP or CMS command lines, or input data for a virtual machine. A Program Function key may also be defined to provide a function equivalent to tabbing for 3270 terminals. When the PFnn key is pressed, the function or functions are performed, and the full command line can be displayed on the screen.

program event recording (PER): A hardware feature used to assist in debugging programs by detecting program events.

Program Level Change (PLC) tape: The VM/370 PLC is a system update service that can include new functions as well as cumulative system changes. The latest PLC tape periodically made available at PID contains all new updates, as well as all previous updates since the last VM/370 release base.

prompting: An interactive technique that makes it easier for a user to supply information to a program. The program types out or displays a request, question, message, or number, and the user keys in the desired response. The process is repeated until all necessary information has been supplied.

protected field: For 3270 display terminals, a field that cannot be keyed into by the user. Any attempt by the user to key data into this area results in the keyboard being locked.

PSRR: Product and Support Requirements Request.

queue 1: The dispatching queue of interactive users. The number of users that can be contained in queue 1 is determined by the dispatcher from the amount of real storage available to the VM/370 control program. The time slice given to an interactive user is much shorter than for a non-interactive user, but his virtual machine is dispatched much more frequently.

queue 2: The dispatching queue of non-interactive users. The queue is ordered by priority and limited in size by the availability of system page frames and the user's paging activity.

quiet recording mode: See recording mode, quiet.

read-only access: An access mode associated with a virtual disk which allows a user to read but not write any file on the disk.

read-only system residence disks: See shared read-only system residence disks.

read/write access: An access mode associated with a virtual disk which allows a user to read and write any file on the disk.

real address: (1) The address of a location in real storage. (2) The address of a real I/O device.

real storage: (1) In System/370 virtual storage systems, the storage of a System/370 computing system from which the central processing unit can directly obtain instructions and data, and to which it can directly return results. (2) Same as processor storage.

recording mode, full: The mode of operation where transient CPU and/or main storage errors that are corrected or circumvented by hardware retry or error correction code logic are recorded on the VM/370 error recording cylinders.

recording mode, intensive: A special error recording mode that can be invoked by a Customer Engineer (CE) for only one I/O device at a time. On the first through tenth unit check or other error condition specified by the CE, an I/O error record is constructed, formatted, and written out onto the VM/370 I/O error recording cylinder, after which no further errors are recorded.

recording mode, quiet: The mode of operation where transient CPU and/or main storage errors that are corrected or circumvented by hardware retry or error correction code logic are not recorded on the VM/370 error recording cylinders. This mode is entered via the SET MODE RETRY QUIET command or after 12 transient machine checks have occurred while in full recording mode.

Recovery Management Support (RMS): The facilities that gather information about hardware reliability and allow retry of operations that fail because of CPU, main storage, I/O device, or channel errors.

relocate hardware: Same as dynamic address translation.

reserved filetypes: A special group of filetypes which have specific default attributes such as record size, tab settings, truncation column, and upper/lowercase characters associated with that particular filetype. The Editor will create a file according to those attributes, and certain CMS commands will search for and only act on or execute CMS files that have specific filetypes.

reserved page frame performance option: A virtual machine option that reserves an essentially private set of page frames for use by one virtual machine and allows the most recently active pages of a virtual machine's storage to remain allocated in real storage.

response time: (1) The time between the submission of an item of work to a computing system and the return of results. (2) In systems with time sharing, the time between the end of a block or line-end character of terminal input and the display of the first character of system response at the terminal.

RMS: Recovery Management Support.

saved system: A special nonrelocatable copy of a virtual machine's virtual storage and associated registers that is kept on a CP-owned disk and that can be loaded by name instead of by I/O device address to substantially reduce the time it takes to IPL the system in a virtual machine. In addition, a saved system such as CMS can also share one or more 64K segments of reenterable code in real storage between virtual machines. This reduces the cumulative real main storage requirements and paging demands of such virtual machines.

screen attribute byte: A byte that takes up a character position on the 3270 screen that defines the characteristics of the following field on the screen; such as protected, not protected, displayable or nondisplayable. The user is not allowed to set or change screen attribute bytes if the 3270 is used as the virtual console of a virtual machine.

scrolling: In the CMS Editor, a technique used with the 3270 display terminal to scan quickly in a forward or backward direction a fixed number of records (normally 20) at a time.

S-disk: See CMS system disk.

secondary paging device: An auxiliary storage device that is not used for paging

operations until the available space on primary paging devices falls below a specified minimum. Portions of a secondary paging device can be used for purposes other than paging operations.

segment: (1) A contiguous 64K or 1024K area of virtual storage (not necessarily contiguous in real storage) that is allocated to a job or system task. (2) VM/370 does not use 1024K segments, but will support any virtual machine operating system that uses 1024K segments.

segment number: The part of a virtual storage address needed to refer to a segment. See also frame number, page number.

segment table: A table used in dynamic address translation to control user access to virtual storage segments. Each entry indicates the length, location, and availability of a corresponding page table.

segment table entry: An entry in the segment table that indicates the length, location, and availability of a corresponding page table.

segment translation exception: A program interruption that occurs when a virtual address cannot be translated by the hardware because the invalid bit in the segment table entry for that address is set. See also page translation exception, translation specification exception.

separator: See delimiter.

service representative privilege class: The CP privilege class F user, normally an IBM Field Engineer, is permitted to set or change the level of detail of I/O device error recording to the level desired. See also recording mode (full, intensive, and quiet).

service routines: CP or CMS routines used for addressing and updating directories, formatting or initializing disks, or performing disk, tape, or terminal input/output functions.

shadow page table: A page table created and used by CP to control the virtual storage of a virtual machine operating system such as DOS/VS and OS/VS that itself can perform paging on a real machine.

shared read-only system residence disk: A system residence disk that has been modified so that most of the system residence information is read-only and accessible to all relevant virtual machines, leaving only a relatively smaller private read/write system disk that must be dedicated to each virtual machine. This

technique can substantially reduce the disk requirements of an installation by avoiding needless duplication of disk packs by virtual machines which use the same operating system. See also saved system.

shared segment: A feature of a saved system that allows one or more segments of reentrant code in real storage to be shared among many virtual machines. For example, if a saved CMS system was generated, segment 1 of the CMS nucleus is shared in real storage among all CMS virtual machines loaded by name, that is, every CMS machine's segment of virtual storage maps to the same 64K of real storage. See also saved system.

shared system: See saved system, shared read-only system residence disk.

signaling attention: Indicates that a user has pressed a key or keyed in a CP command to present an attention interrupt to CP or to his virtual machine.

sleep mode: An environment where the virtual machine is in a dormant state, that is, the virtual machine is not running, but connect time still accumulates, and messages may be displayed at the terminal. The virtual machine is reactivated when the user signals attention to CP. See also signaling attention.

slot sorting: A technique used by the CP paging supervisor to reduce the number of separate channel programs needed to read from or write pages on a paging device. This is accomplished by grouping, in the same channel program, the reading or writing of pages which occur in different relative record positions on the same track or within the same cylinder. See also ordered seek queuing.

soft error: See transient error.

spool file class: A one-character class associated with each virtual unit record device that allows the user to control which input spool files are read next, and allows the spooling operator to better control or reorder the printing or punching of spool files having similar characteristics or priorities. The spool file class value can be A-Z, 0-9, or *.

spoolid: A CP-assigned number from 0001 to 9999 unique to that spool file that is automatically assigned when the file is closed. To identify a given spool file, it is necessary to specify the owner's userid and virtual device type as well as the spoolid.

spooling: The reading and writing of unit record input and output data on auxiliary

storage devices concurrently with job execution, in a format convenient for later processing or output operations.

spooling area: Any direct access storage area temporarily used by VM/370 to store input for a virtual card reader, output for a virtual printer or punch, or a console log of input/output for a virtual console.

spooling operator privilege class: The CP privilege class D user who controls the real unit record equipment and all closed spool files.

spooling unit record I/O: See virtual spooling devices, spooling.

stack: See console stack.

static CP area: Those portions of storage that are allocated to CP during system generation and IPL.

subcommand: The commands of processors such as EDIT and EXEC that run under CMS.

storage block: A 2K block of real storage to which a storage key can be assigned.

supervisor state: A state during which the central processing unit can execute input/output and other privileged instructions. Contrast with problem state.

SVC 76 Error Recording Interface: A means for VM/370 to record the error incidents encountered by certain operating systems running in a virtual machine under VM/370. When the virtual operating system issues SVC 76, VM/370 translates the virtual storage and I/O device addresses to the real ones, records the information on the VM/370 error recording cylinder, and returns control to the virtual machine, bypassing the virtual machine's own error recording routine, thus avoiding duplicate recording of the same errors.

synonym: In CMS, an alternative command name defined by the user and/or the installation as equivalent to an existing CMS command name and created in a CMS file with a filetype of SYNONYM. Issuing the SYNONYM command allows use of those synonyms for that terminal session or until use of synonyms is revoked by issuing the SYNONYM command with no operands.

system analyst privilege class: The CP privilege class E user, normally the VM/370 system analyst, who can query, examine, and print or display, but not modify, certain areas of the CP nucleus, and can create saved systems. See also saved systems.

system programmer privilege class: The CP privilege class C user, normally the VM/370

system programmer, who can modify any real storage locations in the machine.

system resource operator privilege class: The CP privilege class B user, who controls all the other real resources of the machine, such as main storage, disk and tape drives, not controlled by the primary system or spooling operators.

system restart: The restart that allows reuse of previously initialized areas. System restart usually requires less time than IPL. See also warm start.

temporary disk: An area on a direct access storage device allocated to the user at logon time or allocated via the CP DEFINE command on which his newly created or stored files are retained until he logs off, at which time the area is released.

terminal I/O wait: The condition of a task that cannot continue processing until a message is received from a terminal.

terminal input buffer: Same as console stack.

terminal session: The period of time from logon to final logoff when a user and his virtual machine can utilize the facilities of CP, CMS, and/or his operating system. This includes any time that the virtual machine is running in disconnect mode. See also disconnect mode.

terminal user: Anyone who is eligible to log on.

text library: A CMS file that contains relocatable object modules and a directory that indicates the location of each of these modules within the library.

thrashing: A condition in which the system cannot do much useful work because of excessive paging.

time-of-day (TOD) clock: A System/370 hardware feature required by VM/370 which is incremented at least once every microsecond, and provides a consistent measure of elapsed time suitable for the indication of date and time. The TOD clock runs regardless of whether the CPU is in running, wait, or stopped states.

timeout, LOGON: For a terminal that is attempting to log onto VM/370 via a switched line, the Line Timeout hardware feature of a telecommunications control

unit that logs off the user if he does not key in any character for a specified period of time, normally 28 seconds. If logged off, the user must dial the VM/370 computer again.

time share: To use a device or system for two or more interleaved purposes.

time sharing: A method of using a computing system that allows a number of users to execute programs concurrently and to interact with the programs during execution.

time slice: (1) A uniform interval of time on the central processing unit allocated for use in performing a task. Once the interval has expired, CPU time is allocated to another task; thus, a task cannot monopolize CPU time beyond a fixed limit. (2) In systems with time sharing, a segment of time allocated to a terminal job. In VM/370, interactive users get much shorter time slices than non-interactive users, but are normally dispatched more frequently.

time slicing: (1) A feature that can be used to prevent a task from monopolizing the central processing unit and thereby delaying the assignment of CPU time to other tasks. (2) In systems with time sharing, the allocation of time slices to terminal jobs.

token: An eight-character symbol created by the CMS EXEC interpreter when it scans an EXEC statement line. Words longer than eight characters are truncated to eight characters

trace table: See CP trace table.

transient error: For System/370, any CPU or main storage condition that is detected and corrected or circumvented by retry or error correction code logic.

translate mode: When virtual addresses are converted to real addresses via segment and page tables.

translation specification exception: A program interruption that occurs when a page table entry, segment table entry, or certain control registers contain information in an invalid format. See also page translation exception, segment translation exception.

translation table: See page table and segment table.

truncation, minimum: See minimum truncation.

universal class card reader: A virtual card reader with a spool file class of * (asterisk) that can read any class of reader, printer, or punch files that have been spooled or transferred to it.

user directory: Same as VM/370 directory.

user disk: Same as CMS user disk.

user identification: A one- to eight-character alphanumeric symbol identifying each terminal user. Abbreviated userid.

userid: See user identification.

user profile table: A table of user attributes (called the VMBLOCK) built for each active user from information gathered during logon.

user-defined CMS command: See user-written CMS command.

user input area: For display devices, the bottom two lines of the screen where the user is required to key in command or data lines. This screen format is not used with the CMS Editor.

user-written CMS command: Any user's CMS file that has a filetype of MODULE or EXEC that may be executed as if it were a CMS command by issuing the filename followed by any operands or options expected by the program.

verification mode: A mode of operation under the EDIT command in which all EDIT subcommands are acknowledged and any textual changes are typed or displayed as they are made.

virtual address: An address that refers to virtual storage or a virtual I/O device address, and must, therefore, be translated into a real storage or I/O device address when it is used.

virtual card reader: A simulation on disk by CP of a real card reader, but having the ability to read card, punch, or printer records of up to 151 characters in length. The default spool file class is asterisk (*). The virtual device type and I/O device address are normally defined in the VM/370 user directory. See also spool file class, universal card reader.

virtual computing system: Same as virtual machine.

virtual console function: A CP command that is executed via the Diagnose Interface.

virtual console spooling: The process of creating a spooled copy of his console input/output on disk instead of, or in addition to, having it typed or displayed at his terminal. The console data includes messages, responses, commands, or data from or to CP and the virtual machine operating system. The user can invoke or terminate console spooling at any time and as often as he likes. When the console spool file is closed, it becomes a printer spool file.

virtual CPU time: The time required to execute the instructions of the virtual machine.

virtual disk: A logical subdivision (or all) of a physical disk pack that has its own virtual device address, consecutive virtual cylinders (starting with cylinder zero), and a VTOC or disk label identifier. Each user virtual disk is preallocated and is defined via VM/370 directory entries as belonging to some user. Synonymous with minidisk.

virtual disk initialization function: The IBCDASDI program, which now has the ability to initialize virtual as well as real disks for use by DOS, DOS/VS, OS, and OS/VS virtual machines running under VM/370.

virtual machine: A functional simulation of an IBM System/370 computing system. Each virtual machine is controlled by a suitable operating system. VM/370 controls the concurrent execution of multiple virtual machines on a single real System/370.

Virtual Machine Assist feature: A hardware feature available on the System/370 Models 135, 145, and 158, which causes a significant reduction in the real supervisor state time used by VM/370 to control the operation of virtual storage systems such as DOS/VS and OS/VS and, to a lesser extent, CMS, DOS, and OS when running under VM/370. This reduction in VM/370 supervisor state time is accomplished by having the Virtual Machine Assist feature instead of VM/370 handle page invalid situations and certain privileged instructions, including some SVC interrupt handling, for virtual machines.

virtual printer (or punch): A printer (or card punch) simulated on disk by CP for a virtual machine. The machine type and virtual I/O address is normally defined in the VM/370 directory entry for that user's virtual machine.

virtual spooling device: Unit record devices simulated on disk by CP, with the machine type and virtual I/O device addresses defined in the VM/370 user directory or via the CP DEFINE command. CP's spooling facilities allow multiple

virtual machines to share more efficiently the real unit record devices. In addition, VM/370 has extended the concept of spooling to include the logging of all I/O to and from the virtual console. See also virtual card reader, virtual printer (or punch), virtual console spooling.

virtual storage: Addressable space that appears to the user as real storage from which instructions and data are mapped into real storage locations. The size of virtual storage is limited by the addressing scheme of the computing system or virtual machine and by the amount of paging disk space available, rather than by the actual number of real storage locations.

virtual=real performance option: A virtual machine option that permits storage of a virtual machine to have the same range of addresses as real storage, except page zero which must be relocated. It is used for programs that dynamically modify channel programs and for improved performance under VM/370.

VM/370: See IBM Virtual Machine Facility/370.

VM/370 directory: A CP disk file that defines each virtual machine's normal configuration; the user's userid, password, normal and maximum allowable virtual storage, CP command privilege class or classes allowed, dispatching priority, logical editing characters to be used, account number, and CP options desired.

VM/370 user directory: See VM/370 directory.

warm start: (1) Same as system restart. (2) The automatic reinitialization of the VM/370 control program that occurs if the control program cannot continue processing. Closed spool files and VM/370 accounting information are not lost and still contain valid data. (3) The result of an IPL during which previous system data is not destroyed.

working set: The working set size of a virtual machine is the estimated main storage that the virtual machine will need in order to run without causing a thrashing condition.

#, line delete logical editing character GC20-1804
 # (cent symbol) GC20-1809
 # logical line delete character GC20-1805
 # symbol usage GC20-1810

\$\$ special token GC20-1812
 \$* special token GC20-1812
 & character, use of in variable names GC20-1812
 &ARGS control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &BEGPUNCH control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &BEGSTACK control statement GC20-1812
 &BEGTYPE control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &CONCAT built-in function GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &CONTINUE control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &CONTROL control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &DATATYPE built-in function GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &END control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &ERROR control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &EXIT control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &GLOBAL special variable GC20-1812
 &GLOBALn special variable GC20-1812
 &GOTO control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &IF control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &INDEX special variable GC20-1812
 &LENGTH built-in function GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &LINENUM special variable GC20-1812
 &LITERAL built-in function GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &LOOP control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &n special variable GC20-1812
 use of GC20-1812
 &PUNCH control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &READ control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &READFLAG special variable GC20-1812
 &RETCODE special variable GC20-1812
 &SKIP control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &SPACE control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &STACK control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &SUBSTR built-in function GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &TIME control statement GC20-1812
 of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &TYPE control statement GC20-1812
 &TYPE control statement, of EXEC command GC20-1804
 &TYPEFLAG special variable GC20-1812
 &variable control statement, of EXEC command GC20-1804

! (attention symbol) GC20-1809
 ! (exclamation point) 1052 GC20-1810
 ! (exclamation point symbol) use of GC20-1810

\$COL user-written EDIT macro GC20-1805
 \$DUP EDIT macro GC20-1805
 \$DUP subcommand, of EDIT command GC20-1804
 \$MACROS user-written EDIT macro GC20-1805
 \$MARK user-written EDIT macro GC20-1805
 \$MOVE EDIT macro GC20-1805
 \$MOVE subcommand, of EDIT command GC20-1804
 \$POINT user-written EDIT macro GC20-1805

* (comment) command GC20-1806
 * command GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 /* control card, for the CMS Batch Facility GC20-1804

% sign, use of GC20-1812

?, use of with the FILEDEF DISK operand GC20-1804
 ? subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804

#, line end logical editing character GC20-1804
 # logical line end character GC20-1805
 # symbol usage GC20-1810
 #CP
 changing environments GC20-1810
 command GC20-1809
 #CP command GC20-1806, GC20-1810
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 #CP usage GC20-1810

Ⓢ, character delete logical editing
character GC20-1804
@ (At sign) GC20-1809
Ⓢ logical character delete character
GC20-1805
Ⓢ symbol usage GC20-1810

= sign, use of GC20-1812

" , escape symbol logical editing character
GC20-1804
" logical escape character GC20-1805
" symbol usage GC20-1810

▢ (lozenge) GC20-1805

A

ABBREV option
of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
of CMS SET command GC20-1804
abbreviation of commands, controlling
GC20-1804
abbreviations, CMS command GC20-1801
abbreviations for commands GC20-1804
ABEND (see abnormal termination (ABEND))
problem program GC20-1804
system GC20-1807
ABEND conditions (see also VMFDUMP)
abend conditions GC20-1809
ABEND dumps, VM/370 system GC20-1801
ABEND macro GC20-1807
ABEND operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
abnormal ending GC20-1809
for terminal session GC20-1805
abnormal termination (ABEND) (see also
problem types)
abnormal termination (ABEND) GC20-1807
action for CMS ABEND GC20-1807
action for CP ABEND GC20-1807
CMS ABEND code GC20-1807
CMS ABEND recovery GC20-1807
CMS module GC20-1807
collect information GC20-1807
CP ABEND code GC20-1807
CP dump GC20-1807
dump (see CMS dump)
dump (see CP dump)
dump GC20-1807
in CMS GC20-1807
in CP GC20-1807
in DOS GC20-1807
in OS GC20-1807
internal trace table GC20-1807
machine check GC20-1807
messages GC20-1807
program check in CP GC20-1807
program interrupt GC20-1807
reason for CMS ABEND GC20-1807
reason for CP ABEND GC20-1807
register usage GC20-1807

save area conventions GC20-1807
SVC 0 GC20-1807
SYSTEM RESTART button GC20-1807
abnormal termination of a system routine
GC20-1807
ABS intrinsic function GC20-1803
access
disk GC20-1801
read-only GC20-1800
read/write GC20-1800
to a virtual machine GC20-1801
to real CPU GC20-1800
to virtual device GC20-1800
to virtual devices GC20-1801
virtual machine requirements GC20-1809
ACCESS command GC20-1804
accessing OS data sets GC20-1807
brief description of GC20-1804
CMS responses to GC20-1804
described GC20-1804
ERASE option GC20-1804
examples of GC20-1804
NODISK option GC20-1804
NOPROP option GC20-1804
to access a disk you have defined via
DEFINE GC20-1804
used after linking to a virtual disk
GC20-1804
used to alter the search order for
virtual disks GC20-1804
used to change read/write status of a
virtual disk GC20-1804
used with OS data sets GC20-1804
access method, OS, support of GC20-1807
access mode GC20-1800
access mode of virtual disks GC20-1804
access modes, for CMS files GC20-1805
access to VM/370 GC20-1810
accessing a read-only OS disk GC20-1804
accessing CMS with no virtual disks
attached to your virtual machine
GC20-1804
accessing virtual disks GC20-1804
accessing your virtual machine GC20-1804
account code, defining GC20-1801
ACCOUNT statement, Directory service
program GC20-1801,GC20-1806
accounting
ACCTOFF routine GC20-1807
ACCTON routine GC20-1807
user options GC20-1807
accounting cards, generating GC20-1807
accounting codes
device class GC20-1806
device type GC20-1806
feature GC20-1806
model GC20-1806
accounting information, displaying
GC20-1804
accounting information for the CMS Batch
Facility GC20-1804
accounting options, user GC20-1806
accounting procedures, system and virtual
machine GC20-1806
accounting records
for dedicated devices GC20-1806
format for dedicated devices GC20-1807
format for virtual machines GC20-1807

system and virtual machine GC20-1801
 virtual machine GC20-1806
 when to punch GC20-1807
 ACCT option, specifying GC20-1801
 ACNT command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 ACNT operand, of CP SET command GC20-1804
 acoustic coupler hookup GC20-1810
 acquiring disk space GC20-1804
 ACS intrinsic function GC20-1803
 Active Disk Table GC20-1807
 ADAPTER operand, of RDEVICE macro
 GC20-1807
 ADD option
 of the MACLIB command GC20-1804
 of TXTLIB command GC20-1804
 adding records to a file GC20-1804
 adding to a file, using EDIT command in
 INPUT mode GC20-1804
 adding to a macro library GC20-1804
 adding to a TEXT library GC20-1804
 adding to the EXEC file created using
 LISTFILE command output GC20-1804
 adding user-written commands to CMS
 GC20-1801
 addition of matrix elements GC20-1803
 address
 alteration, console GC20-1809
 virtual to real relationship GC20-1809
 address alterations, console GC20-1809
 address differences, error recording
 GC20-1809
 ADDRESS operand, of RDEVICE macro
 GC20-1807
 address translation
 dynamic GC20-1800
 example GC20-1807
 virtual-to-real GC20-1807
 A-disk (see primary user disk)
 A-disk GC20-1804
 accessed after IPL CMS GC20-1804
 adjusting counters GC20-1812
 ADSTOP command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 OFF option GC20-1804
 summary GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 ADT (Active Device Table) GC20-1807
 AFT (Active File Table) GC20-1807
 ALIGN option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 alignment of boundaries in assembler
 program statements GC20-1804
 ALIGN2 option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 ALL operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of PURGE command GC20-1804
 of the TRANSFER command GC20-1804
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
 ALLOC option, of LISTFILE command
 GC20-1804
 ALLOCATE function
 FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 Format/Allocate service program
 GC20-1801
 allocating DASD space for CP use GC20-1806
 allocating storage GC20-1807
 allocation
 directory space GC20-1801
 of CMS disk space GC20-1800
 of page frames GC20-1800
 of real disk storage GC20-1800
 of real storage GC20-1800
 space
 for temporary work files GC20-1801
 on a minidisk GC20-1801
 Allow Punch Interruption (API), 2780
 GC20-1810
 ALOGIC option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 alphabetic listing, of EDIT subcommands
 GC20-1805
 ALTER subcommand GC20-1805
 ALTER subcommand of EDIT command GC20-1804
 alterations, console address GC20-1809
 altering a CMS file GC20-1806
 altering a virtual machine configuration
 GC20-1801
 altering characters in a record GC20-1804
 altering constants using LOAD command
 GC20-1804
 altering instructions using LOAD command
 GC20-1804
 altering read/write status of virtual disks
 GC20-1804
 altering records of a file GC20-1804
 altering the attributes of a virtual
 printer file GC20-1804
 altering the attributes of a virtual punch
 file GC20-1804
 altering the attributes of a virtual reader
 file GC20-1804
 altering the logical editing characters
 GC20-1804
 altering the search order of virtual disks
 GC20-1804
 altering VM/370 files, with CMS GC20-1806
 altering your virtual machine environment
 GC20-1804
 alternate console, specifying GC20-1801
 alternate track
 for minidisks GC20-1801
 IBCDASDI service program, assigning
 GC20-1801
 alternate track assignment, MINIDASD
 function GC20-1806
 alternate VM/370 console, selecting
 GC20-1806
 alternating operating systems GC20-1800
 ALTN CODING key, 1050 GC20-1810
 ampersand (&), use of in variable names
 GC20-1812
 analysis
 of EXEC statements GC20-1812
 system and hardware, commands used for
 GC20-1804
 annotated EXEC procedure GC20-1812
 annotating your console sheet GC20-1804
 ANS operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 Any user, described GC20-1804
 APL
 graphic-hexadecimal substitution
 GC20-1810

keyboard, 2741 GC20-1910
 operand restriction GC20-1810
 option, terminal GC20-1810
 APL character translation tables,
 controlling GC20-1804
 APL operand, of TERMINAL command GC20-1804
 APL\DCS-360 GC20-1800
 APPEND option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 appending one file to another GC20-1804
 application, of performance option
 GC20-1800
 application procedures, PTF, for CE/CMS
 GC20-1801
 applications
 batch GC20-1800
 VM/370
 operations GC20-1800
 programming GC20-1800
 applying a PTF to the system GC20-1801
 arguments
 checking for number of GC20-1812
 checking for specific GC20-1812
 checking length of GC20-1812
 determining number of GC20-1812
 in EXEC command GC20-1812
 passing to an EXEC procedure GC20-1812
 reading from a terminal GC20-1812
 arithmetic operators GC20-1803
 arm contention, avoiding GC20-1801
 array declaration statements GC20-1803
 arrays
 alphanumeric GC20-1803
 declaring GC20-1803
 defined GC20-1803
 implicit declaration of GC20-1803
 redimensioning GC20-1803
 referencing members of GC20-1803
 subscript evaluation for GC20-1803
 ASMXREF operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 ASM3705 command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DECK option GC20-1807
 described GC20-1807
 DISK option GC20-1807
 files created by GC20-1807
 LINECNT option GC20-1807
 LIST option GC20-1807
 LOAD option GC20-1807
 NODECK option GC20-1807
 NOLIST option GC20-1807
 NOLOAD option GC20-1807
 NOPRINT option GC20-1807
 MORENT option GC20-1807
 NOXREF option GC20-1807
 PRINT option GC20-1807
 RENT option GC20-1807
 XREF option GC20-1807
 ASN intrinsic function GC20-1803
 ASP virtual machine, configuration
 GC20-1801
 ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804, GC20-1812
 ALIGN option GC20-1804
 ALOGIC option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 BUFSIZE option GC20-1804
 DECK option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 ESD option GC20-1804
 example of GC20-1804
 FLAG option GC20-1804
 LIBMAC option GC20-1804
 LINECOUNT option GC20-1804
 LIST option GC20-1804
 listing control options for GC20-1804
 NCALL option GC20-1804
 MLOGIC option GC20-1804
 NOALIGN option GC20-1804
 NOALOGIC option GC20-1804
 NODECK option GC20-1804
 NOESD option GC20-1804
 NOLIBMAC option GC20-1804
 NOLIST option GC20-1804
 NONCALL option GC20-1804
 NONLOGIC option GC20-1804
 NONUMBER option GC20-1804
 NOOBJECT option GC20-1804
 NORLD option GC20-1804
 NOSTMT option GC20-1804
 NOTERMINAL option GC20-1804
 NOXREF option GC20-1804
 NUMBER option GC20-1804
 OBJECT option GC20-1804
 RLD option GC20-1804
 STMT option GC20-1804
 SYSTEM listing GC20-1804
 TERMINAL option option GC20-1804
 TEST option GC20-1804
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804
 XREF option GC20-1804
 ASSEMBLY filetype GC20-1804
 assembler
 conditional assembly statements,
 controlling the listing of GC20-1804
 controlling number of lines printed by
 GC20-1804
 controlling the listing of the External
 Symbol Dictionary (ESD) GC20-1804
 output control options for GC20-1804
 under CMS GC20-1804
 using under CMS GC20-1804
 assembler diagnostic messages, controlling
 the listing of GC20-1804
 Assembler file
 changing by line numbers GC20-1805
 creating by line numbers GC20-1805
 assembler inner macro instructions,
 controlling the listing of GC20-1804
 assembler listing, controlling the
 production of GC20-1804
 assembler macro instructions, controlling
 the listing of GC20-1804
 assembler relocation dictionary,
 controlling the listing of GC20-1804
 Assembler virtual storage requirements
 GC20-1807
 assembling a program file, example of
 GC20-1804
 assembling a program using OS macros
 GC20-1804
 assigning a value to a counter GC20-1812
 assigning an alternate track, MINIDASD
 function GC20-1806
 assigning values to symbolic variables
 GC20-1812

assignment, of alternate tracks, for
minidisks GC20-1801
assignment of values for matrix elements
GC20-1803
assignment statements GC20-1803,GC20-1812
assist, feature, virtual machine GC20-1806
assist feature, virtual machine GC20-1807
ASSIST operand, of CP SET command
GC20-1804,GC20-1807
assistance
program support for line code
determination GC20-1809
system operator GC20-1809
asterisk (*), used in the filemode field
GC20-1804
At sign (@) GC20-1809
At symbol (@) GC20-1810
ATN intrinsic functions GC20-1803
ATTACH CHANNEL command GC20-1806
ATTACH command GC20-1806
brief description of GC20-1804
ATTACH command usage GC20-1809
ATTACH macro GC20-1807
attaching virtual devices
GC20-1800,GC20-1807
attention
handling
CP mode GC20-1810
VM mode GC20-1810
interrupt GC20-1810
Teletype 33 GC20-1810
signaling to VM/370 GC20-1805
signalling GC20-1810
all terminals GC20-1810
symbol (!) GC20-1809
attention handling, terminal control of
GC20-1804
attention interrupt
entering from your virtual console
GC20-1804
for a virtual machine GC20-1804
Teletype 35 GC20-1810
Attention key GC20-1801
attention key GC20-1804
Attention Key
how to use GC20-1804
used to interrupt execution of a command
GC20-1804
used to switch command environments
GC20-1804
attention key, 2741, usage GC20-1809
attention signalling GC20-1809
ATTN, command GC20-1809
ATTN command GC20-1810
brief description of GC20-1804
described GC20-1804
ATTN key GC20-1810
ATTN operand
of MTA macros GC20-1807
of TERMINAL command GC20-1804
attribute byte system generation GC20-1810
Attribute bytes GC20-1810
3270 GC20-1810
attributes, spool file GC20-1806
attributes of a spool file, changing
GC20-1804
attributes of virtual devices, modifying
GC20-1804
AUTO option
of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
of LOAD command GC20-1804
automatic carriage return, Teletype 35
GC20-1810
automatic logon, operator GC20-1806
automatic restart, VM/370 GC20-1801
Automatic Ribbon Shift feature, 1052
GC20-1810
automatic space allocation, for temporary
files GC20-1801
AUTOREAD, operand of CMS SET GC20-1810
AUTOREAD option, of CMS SET command
GC20-1804
AUTOSAVE subcommand GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804
AUX file record GC20-1801
auxiliary directories
creating GC20-1807
error handling GC20-1807
establishing linkage GC20-1807
example GC20-1807
generating GC20-1807
initializing GC20-1807
saving resources GC20-1807
auxiliary directory, creation of GC20-1804
auxiliary directory scheme GC20-1801
auxiliary storage requirements, CMS
GC20-1801
avoiding substitution in a token GC20-1812

B
BACKSPAC
function description, 2780 GC20-1810
2780 control statement GC20-1810
BACKSPAC command GC20-1806
brief description of GC20-1804
backspace
Teletype 33 GC20-1810
Teletype 35 GC20-1810
BACKSPACE control card
DMKSRP program GC20-1807
IBM 2780 GC20-1806
backspacing a file, 2780 GC20-1810
backup GC20-1800
backup copy of nucleus GC20-1801
BACKWARD subcommand GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804
bad maps, generated by the GENMOD command
GC20-1804
BALRSAVE (BAL register save area)
GC20-1807
BASEADD operand, of RDEVICE macro
GC20-1807
basic, definitions GC20-1810
BASIC CMS command GC20-1803
Basic Control mode (see BC (Basic Control)
mode)
basic control mode GC20-1800
BASIC language
introduction GC20-1803
language elements GC20-1803
program structure GC20-1803
batch applications GC20-1800
Batch Facility (see also CMS Batch
Facility)

BATEXIT1 GC20-1807
 BATEXIT2 GC20-1807
 BATLIMIT MACRO file GC20-1807
 BATLIMIT1 GC20-1807
 BATLIMIT2 GC20-1807
 CMS GC20-1800,GC20-1809
 controlling with EXEC procedures GC20-1812
 executing the sample EXEC procedures GC20-1812
 for non-CMS users GC20-1812
 sample EXEC procedures for GC20-1812
 using GC20-1804
 command restrictions for GC20-1804
 data security GC20-1807
 described GC20-1804
 EXEC files GC20-1807
 input to GC20-1804
 installation input GC20-1807
 /JOE control card GC20-1807
 output GC20-1804
 parameter passing GC20-1807
 resetting system limits GC20-1807
 system limits GC20-1807
 user control cards GC20-1807
 Batch Facility ID card GC20-1804
 batch mode GC20-1800
 batch operating systems GC20-1800
 batch operation, CMS GC20-1801
 batch userid GC20-1806
 batch virtual machine (see CMS Batch Facility)
 batch virtual machine GC20-1800
 accounting GC20-1806
 batch virtual machines, operation of GC20-1801
 BATEXIT1 GC20-1807
 BATEXIT2 GC20-1807
 BATLIMIT GC20-1807
 BATLIMIT1 GC20-1807
 BATLIMIT2 GC20-1807
 EC (Basic Control) mode GC20-1807
 BCD characters, converting to EBCDIC GC20-1804
 BDAM
 restrictions on GC20-1807
 support of GC20-1807
 EDAM OS access method GC20-1804
 B-disk GC20-1804
 BEGIN command GC20-1809,GC20-1810
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 used with the DISCONN command GC20-1804
 when to use GC20-1807
 beginning execution with an INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 BFRS operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 BHSET macro, for 3704/3705 control programs GC20-1807
 blank cards, 2780 GC20-1810
 blank characters, use of GC20-1810
 blank lines, typing GC20-1812
 blank tokens, handling of GC20-1812
 blanks
 as delimiters GC20-1804
 use of in BASIC GC20-1803
 BLDL macro GC20-1807
 blip characters
 for your virtual machine GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 BLIP option
 for CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 for CMS SET command GC20-1804
 BLIP signal GC20-1810
 BLKSIZE option, of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 block, storages GC20-1809
 BLOCK option, of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 BOTH operand, OF TRACE command GC20-1804
 BOTTOM subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 boundary alignment, of statements in an assembler program GC20-1804
 BPAM, support of GC20-1807
 BRANCH operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804
 branch statements GC20-1803
 &GOTO GC20-1812
 &SKIP GC20-1812
 use of GC20-1812
 branches, tracing GC20-1804
 branching
 with &GOTO GC20-1812
 with &SKIP GC20-1812
 BREAK key
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 BREAK subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 breakpoint GC20-1804
 BRK-RLS button
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 BSP macro GC20-1807
 buffer size, assembler, controlling size of GC20-1804
 buffers
 forms control GC20-1807
 print GC20-1807
 spool GC20-1806
 BUFSIZE option, of ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
 BUILD macro
 ABEND operand GC20-1807
 ANS operand GC20-1807
 ASMXREF operand GC20-1807
 BFRS operand GC20-1807
 CHKPT operand GC20-1807
 CSMHDR operand GC20-1807
 CSMHDR operand GC20-1807
 CSMMSGC operand GC20-1807
 CUID operand GC20-1807
 described GC20-1807
 DIALTO operand GC20-1807
 ERASE operand GC20-1807
 for 3704/3705 control programs GC20-1807
 ITEXTO operand GC20-1807
 JOB CARD operand GC20-1807
 LOADLIB operand GC20-1807
 MTARTRY operand GC20-1807
 NEWNAME operand GC20-1807

OBJLIB operand GC20-1807
 OLT operand GC20-1807
 PNLTEST operand GC20-1807
 QUALIFY operand GC20-1807
 TRACE operand GC20-1807
 UT1 operand GC20-1807
 UT2 operand GC20-1807
 UT3 operand GC20-1807
 XBREAK operand GC20-1807
 XITB operand GC20-1807
 building a CMS nucleus GC20-1801
 building a CP nucleus GC20-1801
 building EXEC procedures GC20-1812
 building the VM/370 directory GC20-1801
 building the 3704/3705 control program
 GC20-1807
 built-in functions
 EXEC
 &CONCAT GC20-1812
 &DATATYPE GC20-1812
 &LENGTH GC20-1812
 &LITERAL GC20-1812
 &SUBSTR GC20-1812
 BYPASS key, 1050 GC20-1810

C

calculating
 directory space GC20-1801
 dispatching priority GC20-1807
 CALL-OS BASIC GC20-1801
 Cambridge Monitor System GC20-1800
 CANCEL key GC20-1810
 simulation of GC20-1801
 system console GC20-1810
 3066 Display Console GC20-1810
 cancellation of a function GC20-1810
 CANON operand GC20-1805
 card input
 spooled GC20-1806
 to FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 card punch
 CMS GC20-1801
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 virtual, spooling data to GC20-1801
 card reader
 CMS GC20-1801
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 virtual, input to GC20-1801
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 3277, optional GC20-1810
 cards
 punching, in a virtual machine
 GC20-1801
 reading, in a virtual machine GC20-1801
 carriage control characters for PRINT
 command, specifying GC20-1804
 carriage return generation, 1052 GC20-1810
 CASE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 cataloged procedures, OS GC20-1812
 CAW, virtual machine, displaying GC20-1807
 CAW (Channel Address Word) GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 CAW operand, of DISPLAY command GC20-1804
 CAW subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807

format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 CCH option, of PRINT command GC20-1804
 CCH (see Channel Check Handler)
 CCH (see Channel Check Handler)
 additional functions GC20-1809
 error messages GC20-1809
 function GC20-1809
 initialization GC20-1809
 reaction to errors GC20-1809
 summary GC20-1809
 CCH summary GC20-1809
 CCW operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804
 CCW translation, controlling GC20-1804
 C-disk GC20-1804
 CE
 privilege class GC20-1809
 /system operator, relationship
 GC20-1809
 CE's virtual machine assignment GC20-1809
 CE id GC20-1801
 CE virtual machine, typical configuration
 GC20-1809
 cent symbol (¢) GC20-1809,GC20-1810
 central processing unit, virtual GC20-1800
 chain link record GC20-1800
 CHAIN statement GC20-1803
 CHANGE command GC20-1806
 ALL operand GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLASS operand GC20-1804
 COPY operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 DIST operand GC20-1804
 HOLD operand GC20-1804
 NAME operand GC20-1804
 NOHOLD operand GC20-1804
 PRINTER operand GC20-1804
 PUNCH operand GC20-1804
 READER operand GC20-1804
 CHANGE option, of FILEDEF command
 GC20-1804
 CHANGE subcommand GC20-1805
 inadvertent changes GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 changing a file
 by context editing GC20-1805
 by line number editing GC20-1805
 changing a ribbon, Teletype GC20-1810
 changing a virtual machine configuration
 GC20-1801
 changing an Assembler file by line numbers
 GC20-1805
 changing default tab settings GC20-1805
 changing environments GC20-1810
 changing extended control registers in your
 virtual machine GC20-1804
 changing floating-point registers in your
 virtual machine GC20-1804
 changing general registers in your virtual
 machine GC20-1804
 changing modes GC20-1810
 changing records in files GC20-1804
 changing the attributes of a spool file
 GC20-1804
 changing the contents of a record
 GC20-1804

changing the contents of control words
 GC20-1804
 changing the filename of a spool file
 GC20-1804
 changing the Program Status Word (PSW) in
 your virtual machine GC20-1804
 changing the spool class of a file
 GC20-1804
 changing the spoolid of a file GC20-1804
 changing virtual storage locations in your
 virtual machine GC20-1804
 channel
 busy GC20-1807
 dedicated GC20-1806
 programs (see also error record format)
 programs (see also restrictions)
 virtual GC20-1800
 Channel Address Word (CAW) GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 channel check, error record layout
 GC20-1809
 Channel Check Handler (see also CCH)
 Channel Check Handler GC20-1800,GC20-1806
 function GC20-1806
 channel contention, avoiding GC20-1801
 channel data checks, handling of GC20-1800
 channel errors, handling of GC20-1800
 channel indirect data addressing GC20-1800
 channel program, modification GC20-1807
 channel programs
 dynamically modified GC20-1800
 ISAM, in VM/370 GC20-1801
 modified GC20-1809
 Channel Status Word (CSW) GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 channel switching GC20-1801
 channel-to-channel adapter
 for ASP virtual machine GC20-1801
 virtual GC20-1800
 channel-to-channel adapters, virtual,
 connecting GC20-1804
 CHAP macro GC20-1807
 character
 continuation, placement of GC20-1805
 delete symbol GC20-1809
 character delete character GC20-1805
 character delete logical editing character
 GC20-1804
 character delete symbol, logical GC20-1806
 character presentations, display GC20-1810
 character set GC20-1803,GC20-1804
 character string translation GC20-1804
 character strings
 as operands GC20-1805
 replacement of GC20-1804
 character strings in operands GC20-1805
 character translation GC20-1804
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 character translation tables, APL,
 controlling GC20-1804
 characteristics
 minidisk track GC20-1801
 of Editor operation GC20-1805
 characters
 establishing equivalency, Teletype 35
 GC20-1810
 logical line editing GC20-1805
 characters of a record, moving to different
 positions GC20-1804
 characters translation GC20-1810
 CHARDEL operand, of TERMINAL command
 GC20-1804
 CHECK macro GC20-1807
 checking
 for a specific argument GC20-1812
 for CMS error return codes GC20-1812
 for execution errors GC20-1812
 for length of an argument GC20-1812
 for number of arguments GC20-1812
 checking out the VM/370 system GC20-1801
 checks, terminal facility GC20-1809
 CHKPT macro GC20-1807
 CHKPT operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 CL button, Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 class
 privilege GC20-1809
 for CP commands GC20-1804
 spool, changing for a file GC20-1804
 virtual device spool, modifying
 GC20-1804
 class (device) GC20-1807
 CLASS operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of PURGE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 of the TRANSFER command GC20-1804
 class privilege (see also C, E, F, G,
 privilege class)
 classes
 CP command privilege GC20-1806
 output, spool files GC20-1806
 privilege GC20-1801
 for CP commands GC20-1804
 privilege classes GC20-1809
 CLEAR key GC20-1810
 CLEAR operand
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of IPL command GC20-1804
 of the SYSTEM command GC20-1804
 CLEAR option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 of SYNONYM command GC20-1804
 clearing a file definition set by FILEDEF
 GC20-1804
 clearing interrupts from a virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 clearing storage to zeros GC20-1804
 clearing synonyms from a synonym table
 GC20-1804
 clearing the screen GC20-1810
 clock
 setting internally GC20-1801
 TOD, setting GC20-1806
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 clock comparator GC20-1807
 CLOSE command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CONSOLE operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 NOHOLD operand GC20-1804
 PRINTER operand GC20-1804
 PUNCH operand GC20-1804
 PURGE operand GC20-1804
 READER operand GC20-1804

use GC20-1807
 CLOSE operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 CLOSE statement GC20-1803
 CLOSE/TCLOSE macros GC20-1807
 closing a virtual device GC20-1804
 closing files GC20-1804
 CLR button, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 CLUSTER macro, for 3704/3705 control programs GC20-1807
 CMNDLINE (command line) GC20-1807
 CMS (see also Conversational Monitor System)
 CMS (see also virtual machine)
 CMS GC20-1800
 ABEND macro GC20-1807
 ABEND recovery GC20-1807
 abnormal termination GC20-1807
 abnormal termination messages GC20-1807
 abnormal termination procedure GC20-1807
 auxiliary directories GC20-1807
 Batch Facility GC20-1807
 controlling GC20-1812
 called routine table GC20-1807
 capabilities of GC20-1800
 command language GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 command processing GC20-1807
 commands GC20-1807
 configuration GC20-1800
 control blocks relationships GC20-1807
 debugging facilities GC20-1800
 devices supported GC20-1807
 DEVTAB (Device Table) GC20-1807
 directory entry GC20-1800
 disk space, allocation of GC20-1800
 disk support GC20-1800
 display the PSW GC20-1807
 DMSABN macro description GC20-1807
 DMSFREE GC20-1807
 DMSFREE free storage management GC20-1807
 DMSFREE macro description GC20-1807
 DMSFREE service routines GC20-1807
 DMSFRES macro description GC20-1807
 DMSFRET macro description GC20-1807
 DMSFST macro description GC20-1807
 DMSITS GC20-1807
 DMSNUC GC20-1807
 EDIT subcommands GC20-1805
 Editor GC20-1805,GC20-1812
 error recovery procedures GC20-1805
 messages GC20-1805
 operational characteristics GC20-1805
 subcommand summary GC20-1805
 entering via FILE or QUIT GC20-1805
 error return codes, checking for GC20-1812
 examine low storage GC20-1807
 EXEC procedures GC20-1800
 EXEC processor GC20-1800
 execution, controlling GC20-1812
 file directory GC20-1800
 file identifiers GC20-1805
 file structure GC20-1800
 file system GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 files, typing at a terminal GC20-1812
 free storage management GC20-1807
 function table GC20-1807
 functional information GC20-1807
 GETMAIN free storage management GC20-1807
 Halt Execution (HX) GC20-1807
 how to approach a problem GC20-1807
 how to save it GC20-1807
 IBM programs executable under GC20-1800
 immediate commands GC20-1805
 interrupt handling GC20-1807
 introduction GC20-1807
 language processors GC20-1807
 load map GC20-1807
 loader tables GC20-1807
 loading and initializing GC20-1805
 manuscript facilities of GC20-1800
 nucleus GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 nucleus load map GC20-1807
 performance of virtual machine executing GC20-1800
 prerequisite for CPEREP GC20-1809
 program development facilities GC20-1807
 program exception GC20-1807
 reading OS data sets GC20-1800
 read/write disk, size of GC20-1800
 register usage GC20-1807
 restrictions GC20-1807,GC20-1809
 returning to calling routine GC20-1807
 sample load map GC20-1807
 saved system restrictions GC20-1807
 shared segment of GC20-1800
 storage map GC20-1807
 storage size GC20-1800
 storage structure GC20-1807
 structure of DMSNUC GC20-1807
 support of disks GC20-1800
 support of tapes GC20-1800
 support of unit record devices GC20-1800
 SVC handling GC20-1807
 symbol references GC20-1807
 system ABEND GC20-1807
 system disk GC20-1800
 system save area modification GC20-1807
 transient area GC20-1807
 truncation of commands GC20-1800
 use of Diagnose interface by GC20-1800
 user area GC20-1807
 user disk GC20-1800
 user files GC20-1800
 manipulation of GC20-1800
 user program area GC20-1807
 USERSECT (User Area) GC20-1807
 using BASIC with GC20-1803
 VM/370-related publications GC20-1800
 warning, file destruction GC20-1809
 CMS Batch Facility
 GC20-1800,GC20-1806,GC20-1809
 batch userid GC20-1806
 CMS commands not supported GC20-1806
 controlling it GC20-1806
 CP commands supported GC20-1806
 invoking it GC20-1806
 purging jobs GC20-1806
 reordering jobs GC20-1806
 restarting jobs GC20-1806
 starting the batch machine GC20-1806

stopping it GC20-1806
 use GC20-1806
 virtual console spooling GC20-1806
 CMS command language, basic description of
 GC20-1804
 CMS commands GC20-1800
 ACCESS, brief description of GC20-1804
 as EXEC statements GC20-1812
 ASM3705, brief description of GC20-1804
 ASSEMBLE GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 BREAK subcommand GC20-1807
 CAW subcommand GC20-1807
 CMSEATCH, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 COBOL, brief description of GC20-1804
 commonly used GC20-1805
 CONVERT, brief description of GC20-1804
 COPYFILE, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 CP GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CPEREP, brief description GC20-1804
 CSW subcommand GC20-1807
 DDR GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DEBUG GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DEFINE subcommand GC20-1807
 DIRECT, brief description of GC20-1804
 DISK GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DUMP subcommand GC20-1807
 EDIT GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 ERASE, brief description of GC20-1804
 EXEC GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 executing GC20-1812
 FILEDEF GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 FORMAT, brief description of GC20-1804
 FORIGI, brief description of GC20-1804
 FORTHX, brief description of GC20-1804
 GENDIRT, brief description of GC20-1804
 GENMOD, brief description of GC20-1804
 GEN3705, brief description of GC20-1804
 GLOBAL GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 GO subcommand GC20-1807
 GOFORT, brief description of GC20-1804
 GPR subcommand GC20-1807
 how to add one GC20-1807
 HX subcommand GC20-1807
 INCLUDE, brief description of GC20-1804
 LISIDS, brief description of GC20-1804
 LISTF GC20-1807
 LISTFILE GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 LKED, brief description of GC20-1804
 LOAD, brief description of GC20-1804
 LOADMOD, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 MACLIB, brief description of GC20-1804
 MODMAP GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 MOVEFILE, brief description of
 GC20-1804

ORIGIN subcommand GC20-1807
 PLCIR, brief description of GC20-1804
 PLIC, brief description of GC20-1804
 PLIOPT, brief description of GC20-1804
 PRINT GC20-1807,GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 PSW subcommand GC20-1807
 PUNCH, brief description of GC20-1804
 QUERY, brief description of GC20-1804
 READCARD, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 RELEASE, brief description of GC20-1804
 RENAME, brief description of GC20-1804
 RETURN subcommand GC20-1807
 RUN, brief description of GC20-1804
 SCRIPT, brief description of GC20-1804
 SET, brief description of GC20-1804
 SET subcommand GC20-1807
 SORT, brief description of GC20-1804
 START, brief description of GC20-1804
 STATE, brief description of GC20-1804
 STORE subcommand GC20-1807
 summary of GC20-1804,GC20-1806
 SVCTRACE GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 SYNONYM, brief description of GC20-1804
 synonyms for GC20-1800
 TAPE, brief description of GC20-1804
 TAPPDS, brief description of GC20-1804
 TESTCOB, brief description of GC20-1804
 TESTFORT, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 truncation of GC20-1800
 TXTLIB, brief description of GC20-1804
 TYPE GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 UPDATE, brief description of GC20-1804
 VMFDUMP, brief description of GC20-1804
 VSBASIC, brief description of GC20-1804
 with the CMS Batch Facility GC20-1806
 X (Examine) subcommand GC20-1807
 ZAP, brief description of GC20-1804
 CMS dump
 at abnormal termination GC20-1807
 examine low storage GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 message GC20-1807
 register usage GC20-1807
 CMS EDIT mode GC20-1805
 CMS Editor GC20-1805
 described GC20-1804
 used to create files GC20-1804
 CMS environment GC20-1810
 CMS EXEC
 described GC20-1812
 example of GC20-1812
 CMS files, relationship to OS data sets
 GC20-1804
 CMS language processors GC20-1800
 CMS libraries GC20-1800,GC20-1804
 CMS loading GC20-1809,GC20-1810
 CMS low storage GC20-1807
 CMS mode GC20-1805
 entering GC20-1805
 CMS regeneration requirements GC20-1801
 CMS subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 using GC20-1805

CMSBATCH command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 description of GC20-1804
 CMSCB (OS control blocks) GC20-1807
 CMSGEND EXEC procedure GC20-1801
 CMS2 tape GC20-1801
 CNCL key GC20-1810
 CNCL key action, display terminal
 GC20-1810
 CNTRL filetype GC20-1801
 COBOL command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 COBOL programs, facilities permitted under
 CMS GC20-1801
 code
 return
 examining GC20-1812
 specifying GC20-1812
 codes
 line transmission GC20-1809
 exception 3704/3705 GC20-1809
 wait state GC20-1809
 coding conventions
 addressing GC20-1807
 constants GC20-1807
 CP GC20-1807
 error messages GC20-1807
 loadlist requirements GC20-1807
 module names GC20-1807
 register usage GC20-1807
 COL option, of TYPE command GC20-1804
 cold start GC20-1807
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 column binary GC20-1807
 column 72, placing a continuation character
 in GC20-1805
 COL1 option, of TAPPDS command GC20-1804
 command
 CMS, EDIT GC20-1805
 mode, EDIT GC20-1804
 command abbreviations, CMS GC20-1801
 command environment
 CP GC20-1804
 defined GC20-1804
 VM GC20-1804
 command environments, switching GC20-1804
 command execution, halting GC20-1804
 command format conventions GC20-1805
 command language
 (CMS) GC20-1807
 CMS GC20-1800,GC20-1801
 basic description of GC20-1804
 extensions GC20-1801
 CP, basic description of GC20-1804
 command line, DASD Dump Restore service
 program GC20-1801
 command modes GC20-1805
 command name GC20-1804
 command operands GC20-1804
 command options GC20-1804
 defined GC20-1804
 command privilege classes, CP
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 command search, CMS GC20-1801
 command search order
 CMS
 for filetype EXEC GC20-1804
 for filetype MODULE GC20-1804
 levels of search in GC20-1804
 command search order, CMS GC20-1804
 command syntax, errors GC20-1810
 commands (see also CMS commands)
 commands (see also CP commands)
 #CP GC20-1809
 abbreviation of GC20-1804
 adding user-written (CMS) GC20-1801
 ADSTOP GC20-1809
 as EXEC statements GC20-1812
 ASSEMBLE GC20-1812
 ATTN GC20-1809
 BEGIN GC20-1809
 CLOSE GC20-1809
 CMS GC20-1800
 EDIT GC20-1806
 executing GC20-1812
 immediate GC20-1805
 search order for GC20-1804
 summarized GC20-1804
 summary GC20-1801
 summary of GC20-1806
 tape handling GC20-1801
 used by operator GC20-1806
 CP GC20-1800,GC20-1801,GC20-1806,
 GC20-1812
 privilege classes for GC20-1804
 summary GC20-1801
 summary of GC20-1806
 CP and CMS, used during a terminal
 session GC20-1805
 CP spooling GC20-1806
 DEFINE GC20-1809
 DISK GC20-1812
 DISPLAY GC20-1809
 DUMP GC20-1809
 ECHO GC20-1809
 EDIT GC20-1812
 entering GC20-1806
 EXEC GC20-1812
 EXT GC20-1809
 file manipulation, CMS GC20-1800
 general user GC20-1800
 GLOBAL GC20-1812
 immediate GC20-1801
 interrupting the execution of GC20-1804
 invalid GC20-1810
 invoking from an EXEC procedure
 GC20-1812
 IPL GC20-1809
 LISTFILE GC20-1812
 LOGOFF GC20-1809
 LOGON GC20-1809
 MESSAGE GC20-1809
 minimum truncation for GC20-1804
 NETWORK GC20-1809
 NOTREADY GC20-1809
 operator GC20-1806
 placing in a console stack GC20-1812
 PRINT GC20-1812
 privilege classes of GC20-1801
 program compilation and execution, CMS
 GC20-1800
 QUERY GC20-1809
 reading from a terminal GC20-1812
 READY GC20-1809
 REQUEST GC20-1809
 RESET GC20-1809

REWIND GC20-1809
 service program
 CPEREP GC20-1806
 DDR GC20-1806
 DIRECT GC20-1806
 VMFDUMP GC20-1806
 SET
 F privilege class GC20-1809
 G privilege class GC20-1809
 spooling GC20-1806
 STORE GC20-1809
 system-defined GC20-1804
 TERMINAL GC20-1812
 TRACE GC20-1809
 truncation of GC20-1804
 TYPE GC20-1812
 unknown GC20-1810
 user-defined GC20-1804
 3704/3705 controlling GC20-1806
 commands to privilege class, relationship
 GC20-1806
 commands used for debugging, summary of
 GC20-1804
 commands used for disk maintenance and
 control, summary of GC20-1804
 commands used for testing, summary of
 GC20-1804
 commands used to control a terminal
 session, summary of GC20-1804
 commands used to control a virtual machine,
 summary of GC20-1804
 commands used to develop programs,
 summarized GC20-1804
 commands used to maintain files, summary of
 GC20-1804
 commas, use of in BASIC GC20-1803
 comment (*) command GC20-1806
 comments GC20-1803
 how to write GC20-1804
 comments control card, for UPDATE command
 GC20-1804
 communicate mode (COM) GC20-1810
 communicating with a terminal GC20-1812
 communication
 with other real computing system
 GC20-1800
 with other virtual machines GC20-1800
 Communications Controller, controlling
 GC20-1806
 Communications Controllers, dumping
 operations GC20-1806
 COMND macro GC20-1807
 COMP macro, for 3704/3705 control programs
 GC20-1807
 COMP option, of MACLIB command GC20-1804
 compacting members in a macro library
 GC20-1804
 COMPARE command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 comparison of CP and CMS debugging
 facilities GC20-1804
 comparison operations
 examples of GC20-1812
 specifying GC20-1812
 compilers
 execution of in CMS GC20-1801
 OS, Program Products GC20-1801
 compilers executable under CMS GC20-1800
 compiling, loading, and starting execution
 of a file GC20-1804
 compiling programs under CMS GC20-1800
 completion code X'00B' GC20-1807
 components, of virtual machine GC20-1800
 compressing a file GC20-1804
 COMPSWT, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 computed GOTO GC20-1803
 computing directory space GC20-1801
 CON matrix function GC20-1803
 CONCAT option, of FILEDEF command
 GC20-1804
 concatenating a string of tokens GC20-1812
 concatenating data sets GC20-1804
 concatenating files GC20-1804
 concepts, of VM/370 GC20-1806
 concurrent execution, of virtual machines
 GC20-1800,GC20-1801
 condition code GC20-1800
 conditional assembly statements, assembler,
 controlling the listing of GC20-1804
 conditional execution
 control of GC20-1812
 with &IF statement GC20-1812
 with &LOOP statement GC20-1812
 conditions, line (terminal communication
 line) GC20-1809
 configuration
 machine
 for CMS GC20-1801
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 minimum VM/370 GC20-1800,GC20-1801
 of CMS virtual machine GC20-1800
 of virtual machine GC20-1800
 representative VM/370 GC20-1801
 virtual machine
 changing GC20-1801
 sample GC20-1801
 configuration aid GC20-1801
 conflict, publication GC20-1810
 connecting a remote terminal to a virtual
 machine GC20-1804
 connecting virtual channel-to-channel
 adapters GC20-1804
 connection, between IBM 2780 and CPU
 GC20-1807
 consecutive operating systems, multiple
 GC20-1801
 considerations
 for virtual=real performance option
 GC20-1807
 paging GC20-1807
 spooling GC20-1806
 console
 alternate
 selecting GC20-1806
 specifying GC20-1801
 primary, disabling GC20-1806
 primary system, GC20-1801
 virtual, what you should know before
 using GC20-1804
 console function (see also CP commands)
 console function GC20-1807
 how to add one to CP GC20-1807
 IPL GC20-1807
 privilege classes GC20-1807
 console functions GC20-1800

CP GC20-1806
 description GC20-1810
 console input
 for FORMAT program GC20-1801
 to FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 console input procedures GC20-1806
 console input/output, terminating
 GC20-1804
 console messages
 after VM/370 initialization GC20-1806
 user responses GC20-1810
 CONSOLE operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 of ZAP command GC20-1807
 console operator terminals GC20-1810
 console output, canceling GC20-1810
 console publications GC20-1810
 console sheet, annotation of GC20-1804
 console spool file GC20-1804
 modifying GC20-1804
 console spooling GC20-1800,GC20-1809,
 GC20-1810
 controlling GC20-1804
 console stack
 placing lines in GC20-1812
 example of GC20-1812
 placing tokens in GC20-1812
 example of GC20-1812
 using to control CMS execution
 GC20-1812
 CONSOLE statement, Directory service
 program GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 consoles, system, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 consoles - defining GC20-1806
 constants
 altering using LOAD command GC20-1804
 internal GC20-1803
 literal GC20-1803
 numeric GC20-1803
 CONT operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 context editing GC20-1805
 example of GC20-1805
 subcommands for GC20-1805
 continuation characters, placing in column
 72 GC20-1805
 CONTINUE
 function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 2780 control statement GC20-1810
 CONTINUE control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 continuing spooling operations, 2780
 GC20-1810
 continuous reading of an entire file
 GC20-1804
 control
 logical, setting up GC20-1812
 of a virtual machine GC20-1801
 of CMS execution GC20-1801
 of conditional execution GC20-1812
 of disk access GC20-1801
 of EXEC processing loops GC20-1812
 of IBM 2780 GC20-1807
 of message typing GC20-1812
 of minidisks GC20-1801
 passing via &GOTO GC20-1812
 passing via &SKIP GC20-1812
 control block linkage
 fatal error GC20-1809
 I/O operation GC20-1809
 I/O retry GC20-1809
 control blocks
 CMS GC20-1807
 CP GC20-1807
 control card
 /*, for the CMS Batch Facility
 GC20-1804
 /JOB, for the CMS Batch Facility
 GC20-1804
 /SET for the CMS Batch Facility
 GC20-1804
 control cards
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 for the UPDATE command GC20-1804
 IBM 2780
 BACKSPACE GC20-1806
 CONTINUE GC20-1806
 FLUSH GC20-1806
 ID GC20-1806
 MSG GC20-1806
 PRINT GC20-1806
 PUNCH GC20-1806
 QUERY GC20-1806
 REPEAT GC20-1806
 RESTART GC20-1806
 SELECT GC20-1806
 TERMINATE GC20-1806
 IBM 2780 FDSPACE GC20-1806
 Control deck, CP, preparing GC20-1801
 control features, dynamic GC20-1807
 control files
 creation and use of GC20-1801
 for IBM updates GC20-1801
 format of GC20-1801
 control functions
 for tapes GC20-1804
 setting for your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 Control key, Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 control mode
 basic GC20-1800
 extended GC20-1800
 Control Program (see also CP)
 basic description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 description of GC20-1806
 control program, for 3704/3705
 Communications Controller GC20-1807
 Control Program description GC20-1800
 control records, for ZAP command GC20-1807
 control registers
 allocation GC20-1807
 assignment GC20-1807
 control statements
 DASD Dump Restore service program
 GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 Directory GC20-1806
 DMKSRP GC20-1810
 EXEC GC20-1812
 &ARGS GC20-1812
 &BEGPUNCH GC20-1812
 &BEGSTACK GC20-1812

&BEGTYPE GC20-1812
 &CONTINUE GC20-1812
 &CONTROL GC20-1812
 &END GC20-1812
 &ERROR GC20-1812
 &EXIT GC20-1812
 &GOTO GC20-1812
 &IF GC20-1812
 &LOOP GC20-1812
 &PUNCH GC20-1812
 &READ GC20-1812
 &SKIP GC20-1812
 &SPACE GC20-1812
 &STACK GC20-1812
 &TIME GC20-1812
 &TYPE GC20-1812
 built-in functions GC20-1812
 execution control GC20-1812
 skipping GC20-1812
 special variables GC20-1812
 summary of GC20-1812
 for DDR command GC20-1804
 for the 3704/3705 linkage editor
 GC20-1807
 Format/Allocate service program
 GC20-1801
 in EXEC procedures GC20-1812
 control units
 direct access, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 line GC20-1809
 tape, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 transmission, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 unit record, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 control word, defined GC20-1812
 control words
 changing and examining the contents of
 GC20-1804
 FORMAT program GC20-1806
 controlling a terminal session, commands
 used to, summary of GC20-1804
 controlling devices on your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 controlling listing of conditional assembly
 statements GC20-1804
 controlling number of lines printed by the
 assembler GC20-1804
 controlling program development, summary of
 commands used for GC20-1804
 controlling the CMS Batch Facility
 GC20-1806
 controlling the listing of assembler
 diagnostics messages GC20-1804
 controlling the listing of inner macro
 instructions GC20-1804
 controlling the production of the assembler
 listing GC20-1804
 conventions
 CMS disk file GC20-1801
 command format GC20-1805
 notational GC20-1805
 Conversational Monitor System (see also
 CMS)
 Conversational Monitor System
 GC20-1801, GC20-1806
 adding user-written commands GC20-1801
 basic description of GC20-1804
 Batch Facility GC20-1806
 batch operation GC20-1801
 command abbreviations GC20-1801
 command language extensions GC20-1801
 command search GC20-1801
 command summary GC20-1801
 commands for operator GC20-1806
 configurations supported GC20-1801
 debugging facilities GC20-1801
 described GC20-1804
 disk-resident modules, creating
 GC20-1801
 EDIT command GC20-1806
 editing GC20-1801
 EXEC procedures GC20-1801
 EXEC processor GC20-1801
 execution control GC20-1801
 file system GC20-1801
 interactive execution GC20-1801
 libraries GC20-1801
 loading GC20-1810
 nucleus
 building GC20-1801
 generating GC20-1801
 simulation of OS macros GC20-1801
 source programs GC20-1801
 storage requirements GC20-1801
 system, saving GC20-1801
 system disk, creating GC20-1801
 tape handling commands GC20-1801
 tape support GC20-1801
 text processing facility GC20-1801
 unit record support GC20-1801
 user disk, initialization of GC20-1801
 conversational operating systems GC20-1800
 conversational user, definition of
 GC20-1800
 conversion, of operating system GC20-1800
 CONVERT command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 converting BCD characters to EBCDIC
 characters GC20-1804
 converting key punch characters GC20-1804
 copy files, updating GC20-1801
 COPY function control statement, of DDR
 command GC20-1804
 COPY function statement GC20-1807
 COPY operand
 CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 COPY statement
 DASD Dump Restore service program
 GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 COPYFILE command
 APPEND option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 EBCDIC option GC20-1804
 examples of GC20-1804
 FILL option GC20-1804
 FOR option GC20-1804
 FRLABEL option GC20-1804
 COPYFILE command, FROM option GC20-1804
 COPYFILE command
 incompatible options listed GC20-1804
 LOWCASE option GC20-1804
 LRECL option GC20-1804
 NEWDATE option GC20-1804
 NEWFILE option GC20-1804

NOPROMPT option GC20-1804
 NOSPECS option GC20-1804
 NOTRUNC option GC20-1804
 NOTYPE option GC20-1804
 OLDATE option GC20-1804
 OVLY option GC20-1804
 PACK option GC20-1804
 PROMPT option GC20-1804
 RECFM option GC20-1804
 REPLACE option GC20-1804
 specification list GC20-1804
 SPECS option GC20-1804
 TOLABEL option GC20-1804
 TRANS option GC20-1804
 TRUNC option GC20-1804
 TYPE option GC20-1804
 UPCASE option GC20-1804
 copying data from one file to another
 GC20-1804
 copying files from one device to another
 GC20-1804
 correcting errors on an input line
 GC20-1804
 correcting input errors GC20-1810
 correspondence (line transmission code)
 GC20-1809
 Correspondence keyboard GC20-1810
 CORTABLE control block, generating
 GC20-1801
 COS intrinsic function GC20-1803
 COT intrinsic function GC20-1803
 COUNT option, of DDR command TYPE/PRINT
 function control statement GC20-1804
 counters, defining and using GC20-1812
 COUPLE command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 CP (see also control program)
 abnormal termination GC20-1807
 abnormal termination messages GC20-1807
 abnormal termination procedure
 GC20-1807
 abnormal termination with automatic
 restart GC20-1807
 abnormal termination without automatic
 restart GC20-1807
 coding conventions GC20-1807
 commands (see also CP commands)
 commands GC20-1807
 concurrent execution of virtual machines
 GC20-1807
 control block relationships GC20-1807
 debugging CP on a virtual machine
 GC20-1807
 disabled loop GC20-1807
 disabled loop procedure GC20-1807
 disabled wait procedure GC20-1807
 enabled loop GC20-1807
 enabled wait GC20-1807
 enabled wait procedure GC20-1807
 enabled wait state GC20-1807
 errors encountered by the warmstart
 program GC20-1807
 examine low storage GC20-1807
 how to approach a problem GC20-1807
 identifying a pageable module GC20-1807
 initialization GC20-1807
 internal trace table (see also CP trace
 table)
 internal trace table GC20-1807
 I/O management on virtual machine
 GC20-1807
 load map GC20-1807
 looping condition GC20-1807
 low storage GC20-1807
 machine check GC20-1807
 page zero handling GC20-1807
 privileged instruction simulation
 GC20-1807
 problem state execution GC20-1807
 program check GC20-1807
 program check in the checkpoint program
 GC20-1807
 program check in the dump program
 GC20-1807
 PSA GC20-1807
 real control blocks GC20-1807
 real I/O control blocks GC20-1807
 register usage GC20-1807
 restrictions GC20-1807
 RMS (Recovery Management Support)
 GC20-1807
 save areas GC20-1807
 spooling GC20-1807
 storage dump GC20-1807
 SVC interrupt handling GC20-1807
 SVC 0 GC20-1807
 SYSTEM RESTART button GC20-1807
 trace table entries (see also CP trace
 table)
 trace table entries GC20-1807
 unexpected results GC20-1807
 unexpected results procedure GC20-1807
 using BASIC with GC20-1803
 virtual control blocks GC20-1807
 virtual I/O control blocks GC20-1807
 virtual machine interrupt handling
 GC20-1807
 wait state status messages GC20-1807
 CP ABEND code
 BLD001 through CVT001 GC20-1807
 DRD001 through DSP004 GC20-1807
 FRE001 through FRE004 GC20-1807
 FRE005 through FRE010 GC20-1807
 FRE011 through IOS003 GC20-1807
 PGT001 through PGT004 GC20-1807
 PGT005 through PRG006 GC20-1807
 PRG007 through PRG254 GC20-1807
 PRG255 through PTR003 GC20-1807
 PTR004 through PTR012 GC20-1807
 RNH001 through SCH001 GC20-1807
 TDK001 through VDB002 GC20-1807
 VDB003 through VSP001 GC20-1807
 CP and CMS commands, entering GC20-1804
 CP command GC20-1806, GC20-1810, GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 CP command environment GC20-1804
 CP command privilege class summary
 GC20-1801
 CP command privilege classes
 GC20-1801, GC20-1804, GC20-1806
 CP commands (see also commands)
 CP commands GC20-1800, GC20-1801, GC20-1806
 * (comment) GC20-1806
 #CP GC20-1806

ACNT GC20-1806
 ADSTOP GC20-1807
 allowable with the CMS Batch Facility
 GC20-1806
 ATTACH GC20-1806
 ATTACH CHANNEL GC20-1806
 BACKSPAC GC20-1806
 BEGIN GC20-1807
 CHANGE GC20-1806
 commonly used GC20-1805
 commonly used by operator GC20-1806
 CP GC20-1806
 DCP GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 DETACH GC20-1806
 DETACH CHANNEL GC20-1806
 DIAL GC20-1806
 DISABLE GC20-1806
 DISCONN GC20-1806
 DISPLAY GC20-1807
 DMCP GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 DRAIN GC20-1806
 DUMP GC20-1807
 ENABLE GC20-1806
 entering from the VM environment
 GC20-1804
 FILEDEF GC20-1807
 FLUSH GC20-1806
 for system programmers and system
 analysts GC20-1807
 FORCE GC20-1806
 format GC20-1807
 FREE GC20-1806
 HALT GC20-1806
 HOLD GC20-1806
 how to add a command GC20-1807
 invoking from an EXEC procedure
 GC20-1812
 LOADBUF GC20-1806
 LOCATE GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 LOCK GC20-1806
 LOGOFF GC20-1806
 LOGON GC20-1806
 MESSAGE GC20-1806
 MONITOR GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 MOVE GC20-1807
 NETWORK GC20-1806
 notational conventions GC20-1806,
 GC20-1809
 operands GC20-1807
 ORDER GC20-1806
 privilege classes GC20-1807
 privilege classes for GC20-1804
 PURGE GC20-1806
 QUERY GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 REPEAT GC20-1806
 SAVENCP GC20-1807
 SAVESYS GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 SET GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 SHUTDOWN GC20-1806
 SLEEP GC20-1806
 SPACE GC20-1806
 START GC20-1806
 STCP GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 STORE GC20-1807
 summary of GC20-1804,GC20-1806
 SYSTEM GC20-1807
 TERMINAL GC20-1812
 TRACE GC20-1807

TRANSFER GC20-1806
 UNLOCK GC20-1806
 usage GC20-1809
 VARY GC20-1806
 VMFDUMP GC20-1807
 WARNING GC20-1806
 CP console functions GC20-1806
 CP control, of minidisks GC20-1801
 CP Control deck
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 preparing GC20-1801
 CP dump
 at abnormal termination GC20-1807
 examine ABEND code GC20-1807
 examine low storage GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 on disk GC20-1807
 on printer GC20-1807
 on tape GC20-1807
 printing disk dump GC20-1807
 printing tape dump GC20-1807
 CP enabled wait GC20-1804
 CP environment, definition GC20-1810
 CP input/output errors, recovery from
 GC20-1800
 CP loadlist requirements GC20-1801
 CP mode GC20-1805
 attention handling GC20-1810
 entering GC20-1805
 returning to GC20-1805
 from CMS GC20-1805
 from EDIT mode GC20-1805
 CP MODE, 3210/3215, permanent basis
 GC20-1810
 CP nucleus
 building GC20-1801
 reducing size of GC20-1801
 CP READ, screen status GC20-1810
 CP regeneration requirements GC20-1801
 CP trace table GC20-1807
 allocation GC20-1807
 entries GC20-1807
 restarting tracing GC20-1807
 size GC20-1807
 terminating tracing GC20-1807
 when to use GC20-1807
 CP wait, disabled GC20-1804
 CPABEND (ABEND Code) GC20-1807
 CP/CMS
 as an integrated command language
 GC20-1804
 PTF application procedures GC20-1801
 CP/CMS update procedures GC20-1801
 CP/PERP
 CMS prerequisite GC20-1809
 command format GC20-1809
 error message GC20-1809
 messages GC20-1809
 operand functions GC20-1809
 overview GC20-1809
 printout sample
 channel check GC20-1809
 outboard error GC20-1809
 system error GC20-1809
 reasons for invoking GC20-1809
 samples of invoking GC20-1809
 terminal session sample of invoking
 GC20-1809

CPEREP command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CPEREP program GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 CPEREP service program GC20-1806
 CPNAME operand
 of NAMENCP macro GC20-1807
 of RDEVICE macro GC20-1807
 CPSIZE operand, of NAMENCP macro GC20-1807
 CPSTAT (CP running status) GC20-1807
 CPTYPE operand
 of NAMENCP macro GC20-1807
 of RDEIVCE macro GC20-1807
 CPU
 virtual GC20-1806
 description of GC20-1800
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 CPU errors, handling of GC20-1800
 CPU model-dependent functions, restrictions GC20-1809
 CPU resources GC20-1807
 CPU Retry GC20-1800
 CPU time, management of GC20-1806
 CPU timer GC20-1807
 CPU utilization GC20-1807
 CPUs, supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
 CPUs supported, VM/370 GC20-1801
 CP2 tape GC20-1801
 CP-67/CMS GC20-1800
 compatibility with VM/370
 GC20-1800,GC20-1804
 creating a CMS BASIC file GC20-1803
 creating a CMS file, with EDIT GC20-1806
 creating a CMS system disk GC20-1801
 creating a file GC20-1804
 by context editing GC20-1805
 by line number editing GC20-1805
 using the Editor in INPUT mode
 GC20-1804
 creating a load map of a file GC20-1804
 creating a macro library GC20-1804
 creating a map of a load module GC20-1804
 creating a map of files in a TEXT library GC20-1804
 creating a program file, example of GC20-1804
 creating a SYNONYM file GC20-1804
 creating a SYNCNYM table GC20-1801
 creating a VM/370 directory GC20-1801
 creating an Assembler file by line numbers GC20-1805
 creating an auxiliary directory GC20-1804
 creating an EXEC file containing of output from the LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 creating an NCPDUMP file GC20-1807
 creating and printing a CMS dump file GC20-1806
 creating files GC20-1804
 creating files on disk GC20-1804
 creating macro libraries GC20-1804
 creating reference information about members of macro library GC20-1804
 creation of virtual machine GC20-1800
 cross-reference table, assembler, controlling the listing of GC20-1804
 CRT management (see screen management)
 CSC intrinsic function GC20-1803
 CSPECTs, duplicate, for the LOAD command GC20-1804
 CSMHDR operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 CSMHDRC operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 CSMMMSGC operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 CSW, virtual machine, displaying GC20-1807
 CSW (Channel Status Word) GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 CSW operand
 of DISPLAY command GC20-1804
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
 CSW subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 CTC A operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 CTL option
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 detailed description of GC20-1804
 CTRL and X-OFF GC20-1810
 CTRL key, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 CTRL X-OFF keys, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 CTRL-E
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 CTRL-H
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 CTRL-I
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 CTRL-Q
 Teletype GC20-1810
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 CTRL-S
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 CUID operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 current line pointer GC20-1804,GC20-1805
 described GC20-1804
 moving down in a file GC20-1804
 moving up in a file GC20-1804
 cursor, line editing function GC20-1810
 CVTSECT (CMS Communications Vector Table) GC20-1807
 cylinder formats, 3330 direct access volumes GC20-1801
 cylinder zero GC20-1801
 cylinders, counting number of on a virtual disk GC20-1804
 cylinders error recording GC20-1809

 D
 DADEF statement
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 DASD DDR service program (see DASD Dump Restore (DDR) service program)
 DASD devices, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 DASD Dump Restore (DDR) service program GC20-1801,GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 command line GC20-1801
 control statements GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 COPY statement GC20-1801,GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 DUMP statement
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806,GC20-1807

for disk backup GC20-1801
 function statements GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 functions GC20-1801
 INPUT statement GC20-1801,GC20-1806,
 GC20-1807
 invoking as a standalone program
 GC20-1806
 invoking under CMS GC20-1806
 invoking via the DDR command GC20-1804
 I/O definition statements GC20-1801,
 GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 OUTPUT statement GC20-1801,
 GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 PRINT statement GC20-1801,
 GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 RESTORE statement GC20-1801,
 GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 sample output GC20-1807
 standalone version GC20-1807
 SYSPRINT statement GC20-1801,
 GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 TYPE statement GC20-1801,
 GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 DASD environmental data recording, sense
 data GC20-1809
 DASD error recording conditions GC20-1809
 DASD extent, allocating to user GC20-1801
 DASD I/O function GC20-1807
 DASD operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
 DASD requirements, for CP GC20-1801
 DASD volumes
 formatting for CP use GC20-1806
 owned by CP, defining GC20-1801
 DAT (see dynamic address translation)
 data
 overlaying in a file GC20-1804
 placing in a console stack GC20-1812
 printing, in a virtual machine
 GC20-1801
 punching GC20-1812
 reading from a terminal GC20-1812
 security GC20-1809
 typing at a terminal GC20-1812
 data addressing, channel indirect
 GC20-1800
 data buffer stacked, display terminal
 GC20-1810
 DATA CHECK light, 1050 GC20-1810
 data check light, 1050 GC20-1810
 Data Communication System characteristics,
 1050 GC20-1810
 data files
 accessing GC20-1803
 active GC20-1803
 allocation of GC20-1803
 attributes GC20-1805
 closing GC20-1803
 defined GC20-1803
 disk input/output for GC20-1803
 implied opening of GC20-1803
 internal specifications of GC20-1803
 opening GC20-1803
 storage of GC20-1803
 terminal input/output for GC20-1803
 data length, determining GC20-1812
 data security, batch GC20-1807
 data set control block (DSCB) GC20-1807
 data set keys GC20-1804
 data set labels GC20-1804
 data set operation GC20-1810
 data sets, concatenating GC20-1804
 DATA statement
 defined GC20-1803
 used with READ statement GC20-1803
 used with RESTORE statement GC20-1803
 Data Transmission Terminal, 2780 GC20-1810
 data truncation GC20-1805
 data type, determining GC20-1812
 date, setting during system generation
 GC20-1801
 DATE option, of LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 DATETIME macro, for 3704/3705 control
 programs GC20-1807
 DCB macro GC20-1807
 DCP command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 how to use GC20-1807
 when to use GC20-1807
 D-disk GC20-1804
 accessed after IPL CMS GC20-1804
 DDR (see also DASD Dump Restore service
 program)
 DDR command GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 COPY function control statement
 GC20-1804
 COPY function statement GC20-1807
 description of GC20-1804
 DUMP function control statement
 GC20-1804
 DUMP function statement GC20-1807
 HEX option of TYPE/PRINT function
 control statement GC20-1804
 INPUT control statement GC20-1804,
 GC20-1807
 OUTPUT control statement GC20-1807
 PRINT function control statement
 GC20-1804
 PRINT function statement GC20-1807
 RESTORE function control statement
 GC20-1804
 RESTORE function statement GC20-1807
 SYSPRINT control statement GC20-1804,
 GC20-1807
 TYPE function control statement
 GC20-1804
 TYPE function statement GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804
 DDR control statements GC20-1804
 DEBUG command GC20-1801,GC20-1804
 BREAK subcommand GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CAW subcommand GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 CSW subcommand GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 DEFINE subcommand GC20-1807
 description of GC20-1804
 DUMP subcommand GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807

format GC20-1807
GO subcommand GC20-1807
summary GC20-1807
GPR subcommand GC20-1807
summary GC20-1807
HX subcommand GC20-1807
messages GC20-1807
ORIGIN subcommand GC20-1807
PSW subcommand GC20-1807
summary GC20-1807
use GC20-1807
RETURN subcommand GC20-1807
rules for using GC20-1807
SET CAW subcommand, summary GC20-1807
SET CSW subcommand, summary GC20-1807
SET GPR subcommand, summary GC20-1807
SET PSW subcommand, summary GC20-1807
SET subcommand GC20-1807
STORE subcommand GC20-1807
summary GC20-1807
subcommands GC20-1807
use GC20-1807
X (Examine) subcommand GC20-1807
summary GC20-1807
DEBUG subcommand environment GC20-1804
DEBUG subcommands, listed GC20-1804
debugging
analyzing the problem GC20-1807
applying a PTF GC20-1807
comparison of VM/370 tools GC20-1807
how to start GC20-1807
identifying
a looping condition GC20-1807
a looping condition in the virtual
machine GC20-1807
a wait GC20-1807
a wait state in the virtual machine
GC20-1807
an abnormal termination GC20-1807
the problem GC20-1807
unexpected results GC20-1807
introduction GC20-1807
on a virtual machine GC20-1807
procedure
for abnormal termination GC20-1807
for CMS abnormal termination
GC20-1807
for CP ABEND without dump GC20-1807
for CP abnormal termination
GC20-1807
for CP disabled loop GC20-1807
for CP disabled wait GC20-1807
for CP enabled wait GC20-1807
for CP unexpected results GC20-1807
for looping condition GC20-1807
for unexpected results GC20-1807
for virtual machine abnormal
termination GC20-1807
for virtual machine disabled loop
GC20-1807
for virtual machine disabled wait
GC20-1807
for virtual machine enabled loop
GC20-1807
for virtual machine enabled wait
GC20-1807
for virtual machine unexpected
results GC20-1807
for wait GC20-1807
recognizing a problem GC20-1807
summary of commands used for GC20-1804
summary of VM/370 debugging tools
GC20-1807
unproductive processing time GC20-1807
with VM/370 facilities GC20-1807
debugging a program using VM/370 GC20-1804
debugging facilities
CMS GC20-1800
in CMS GC20-1801
of CP and CMS, compared GC20-1804
debugging programs using the DEBUG command
GC20-1804
DECK option
of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
DEDICATE statement
Directory service program
GC20-1801,GC20-1806
example of GC20-1801
dedicated channel GC20-1800
dedicated channel option GC20-1806
VM/370 GC20-1806
dedicated channel system option GC20-1807
dedicated device GC20-1800,GC20-1807
dedicated devices, accounting records for
GC20-1806
dedicated real devices GC20-1801
dedicating devices to a user GC20-1801
DEF statement GC20-1803
default line length
1050 GC20-1810
2741 GC20-1810
default tab settings GC20-1805
defaults, for record length in EDIT
GC20-1805
DEFINE command GC20-1804,GC20-1809
brief description of GC20-1804
described GC20-1804
GRAF operand GC20-1804
LINE operand GC20-1804
STORAGE operand GC20-1804
TIMER operand GC20-1804
T2305 operand GC20-1804
T2314 operand GC20-1804
T2319 operand GC20-1804
T3330 operand GC20-1804
used to define a temporary virtual disk
GC20-1804
1403 operand GC20-1804
3211 operand GC20-1804
DEFINE command usage GC20-1809
DEFINE subcommand
error messages GC20-1807
format GC20-1807
of DEBUG command GC20-1804
use GC20-1807
defining a direct access volume to be
initialized GC20-1801
defining a new logical tab character
GC20-1805
defining a virtual device GC20-1804
defining a virtual I/O device for your
virtual machine GC20-1804
defining a 3270 program function key for
tab settings GC20-1805
defining an IBCDASDI job GC20-1801

defining OS data sets under CMS GC20-1804
 defining storage GC20-1809
 defining temporary virtual disks GC20-1804
 defining variables GC20-1812
 defining virtual devices GC20-1800
 defining virtual disk addresses GC20-1804
 definition
 of a minidisk GC20-1801
 of a virtual machine GC20-1801
 of a VM/370 system GC20-1801
 definitions, basic GC20-1810
 DEG intrinsic function GC20-1803
 DEL option
 of MACLIB command GC20-1804
 of IXTLIB command GC20-1804
 DELAYED operand, of CP SET command
 GC20-1807
 delete control card, for UPDATE command
 GC20-1804
 DELETE macro GC20-1807
 DELETE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 DELETE subcommand verification GC20-1805
 deleting a file, 2780 GC20-1810
 deleting a line from a file GC20-1804
 deleting files from virtual disk GC20-1804
 deleting from a TEXT library GC20-1804
 deleting members of a macro library
 GC20-1804
 deleting records from a file GC20-1804
 delimiters, for character strings
 GC20-1805
 delimiting fields of command line
 GC20-1804
 demand paging GC20-1807
 LEN option
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 TAPE command GC20-1804
 density of tapes, specifying GC20-1804
 DEQ macro GC20-1807
 describing minidisks GC20-1801
 description, control program GC20-1806
 description of CS data set format, listing
 of GC20-1804
 description of CS data sets, listing of
 GC20-1804
 desirable features, VM/370 GC20-1801
 destruction, file GC20-1809
 DET intrinsic function GC20-1803
 DETACH CHANNEL command GC20-1806
 DETACH command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 DETACH macro GC20-1807
 detaching a virtual device from your
 virtual machine GC20-1804
 detaching virtual devices
 GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 determining the status of devices on your
 virtual machine GC20-1804
 developing program files, summary of
 commands used for GC20-1804
 development, of programs GC20-1800
 DEVICE GC20-1807
 device(s), supported, (line equipment)
 GC20-1809
 device
 class codes GC20-1807
 dedicated GC20-1800
 feature codes GC20-1807
 input/output, virtual GC20-1800
 linking to a virtual machine GC20-1804
 model codes GC20-1807
 paging GC20-1800
 type codes GC20-1807
 virtual
 attaching GC20-1800
 detaching GC20-1800
 simulating not ready status for
 GC20-1804
 device classes GC20-1806
 device features GC20-1806
 device models GC20-1806
 device ready interrupts GC20-1810
 device sense information GC20-1807
 device sharing, unit record GC20-1809
 device specification, for user directory
 GC20-1801
 device support, virtual GC20-1800
 device type code GC20-1806
 device types, models, features, table of
 GC20-1807
 device-end interrupt pending for a virtual
 device, specifying GC20-1804
 devices
 attaching to virtual machines GC20-1801
 CMS supported GC20-1807
 dedicating to a user GC20-1801
 for use as terminals with VM/370
 GC20-1801
 maximum number on control unit
 GC20-1801
 maximum number on VM/370 system
 GC20-1801
 not supported in VM/370 GC20-1801
 removing from a virtual machine
 configuration GC20-1801
 supported in VM/370 GC20-1801
 virtual, purging from your system
 GC20-1804
 devices required to generate a 3704/3705
 control program GC20-1807
 DEVTAB (Device Table) GC20-1807
 DEVTYPE macro GC20-1807
 DEVTYPE operand, of RDEVICE macro
 GC20-1807
 DIAGNOSE instruction GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 channel program modification GC20-1807
 clear I/O recording GC20-1807
 DASD I/O function GC20-1807
 device type function GC20-1807
 examine real storage GC20-1807
 general I/O function GC20-1807
 generate accounting cards GC20-1807
 input spool file manipulation GC20-1807
 page release function GC20-1807
 pseudo timer GC20-1807
 read LOGREC DATA GC20-1807
 read system dump spool file GC20-1807
 read system symbol table GC20-1807
 save 3704/3705 control program
 GC20-1807
 start of LOGREC area GC20-1807
 update user directory GC20-1807
 virtual console function GC20-1807
 3270 virtual console interface

GC20-1807
 Diagnose interface GC20-1800
 DIAGNOSE interface GC20-1809
 Diagnose interface, used by CMS GC20-1800
 diagnostic tests (see OLTSEP)
 DIAL command GC20-1800,GC20-1806,GC20-1810
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 usage GC20-1810
 dial tone
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 DIALSET macro, for 3704/3705 control
 programs GC20-1807
 DIALTO operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 dial-up line, retaining GC20-1810
 dictionary, for a TEXT library GC20-1804
 LIM statement GC20-1803
 direct access control units
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
 direct access devices, for spool buffering
 GC20-1806
 direct access storage devices
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
 direct access storage requirements
 for CMS minidisks GC20-1801
 for CP GC20-1801
 direct access volumes, formatting
 GC20-1801
 DIRECT command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DIRECT command (CMS) GC20-1801
 directory
 sample
 for 2314 GC20-1801
 for 3330 GC20-1801
 VM/370 in a virtual machine GC20-1807
 VM/370 user GC20-1804
 directory creation, VM/370 GC20-1801
 directory deck, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 directory entries GC20-1801
 delimiting GC20-1801
 for a CMS user GC20-1801
 representative GC20-1801
 directory entry
 contents of GC20-1800
 for alternating operating systems
 GC20-1801
 for CMS GC20-1800
 password GC20-1800
 privilege class GC20-1800
 size of virtual storage GC20-1800
 user identification GC20-1800
 directory file, VM/370 GC20-1800
 Directory service program
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 ACCOUNT statement GC20-1806
 CONSOLE statement GC20-1806
 control statements GC20-1806
 DEDICATE statement GC20-1806
 DIRECTORY statement GC20-1806
 invoking as a standalone program
 GC20-1806
 invoking under CMS GC20-1806
 IPL statement GC20-1806
 LINK statement GC20-1806
 MDISK statement GC20-1806
 OPTION statement GC20-1806
 SPECIAL statement GC20-1806
 SPOOL statement GC20-1806
 used in system generation GC20-1801
 USER statement GC20-1806
 directory space, computing and allocating
 GC20-1801
 DIRECTORY statement, Directory service
 program GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 DISABLE command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DISABLE operand, of the NETWORK command
 GC20-1807
 disabled loop, in a problem program
 GC20-1804
 disabled wait
 CP GC20-1804
 for a problem program GC20-1804
 disabling the primary VM/370 console
 GC20-1806
 DISCONN command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 HOLD operand GC20-1804
 disconnect status GC20-1810
 placing a terminal in GC20-1801
 removing a terminal from GC20-1801
 disconnecting a terminal GC20-1801
 disconnecting from a multiple-access system
 GC20-1810
 disconnecting your virtual console
 GC20-1804
 disconnecting your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 disk, CMS system, creating GC20-1801
 disk access GC20-1801
 disk addresses, for virtual disks
 GC20-1804
 disk backup, via DDR program GC20-1801
 DISK command GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 DUMP option GC20-1804
 LOAD option GC20-1804
 disk device, virtual, description of
 GC20-1800
 disk devices, supported by VM/370
 GC20-1800
 disk dump program GC20-1807
 disk extensions GC20-1801
 disk file conventions, CMS GC20-1801
 disk files
 comparison of formats for GC20-1804
 created from OS tapes GC20-1804
 punching to a virtual card punch
 GC20-1804
 disk format, CMS GC20-1801
 disk identifier, for a virtual disk
 GC20-1804
 disk input/output GC20-1803
 disk input/output statements GC20-1803
 disk labels, real GC20-1801
 disk letter, of filemode field GC20-1804
 disk maintenance and control, summary of
 commands used for GC20-1804
 DISK operand of FILEDEF command,
 interactive use of GC20-1804

DISK option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of MACLIB command GC20-1804
 of QUERY command GC20-1804
 of TAPE command GC20-1804
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 disk restore program GC20-1807
 disk space
 acquiring GC20-1804
 CMS, allocation of GC20-1800
 disk space capacity, exceeding GC20-1805
 disk storage capacity, displaying status of GC20-1804
 disk support, CMS GC20-1800
 disk volumes, required for system generation GC20-1801
 disk-resident CMS modules, creating GC20-1801
 disks
 determining status of GC20-1804
 economical use of GC20-1801
 OS, reading CS data sets on GC20-1804
 releasing from your virtual machine GC20-1804
 virtual
 deleting files from GC20-1804
 formatting GC20-1804
 initializing GC20-1804
 DISP option, of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 dispatching
 interactive users GC20-1807
 non interactive users GC20-1807
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 dispatching priority, calculating GC20-1807
 dispatching scheme, for virtual machines GC20-1807
 dispatching virtual machines
 from queue 1 GC20-1807
 from queue 2 GC20-1807
 display, 3270 Standalone Support service routines GC20-1810
 display area, output GC20-1805
 display CAW
 CAW subcommand of DEBUG command GC20-1807
 DISPLAY command GC20-1807
 display character presentations GC20-1810
 DISPLAY command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CAW operand GC20-1804
 CSW operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 PSW operand GC20-1804
 responses GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 display control registers, DISPLAY command GC20-1807
 display CSW
 CSW subcommand of DEBUG command GC20-1807
 DISPLAY command GC20-1807
 display devices, editing at GC20-1800
 display floating-point registers, DISPLAY command GC20-1807
 display general registers
 DISPLAY command GC20-1807
 GPR subcommand of DEBUG command GC20-1807
 DISPLAY operand, of the NETWORK command GC20-1807
 display PSW
 DISPLAY command GC20-1807
 PSW subcommand of DEBUG command GC20-1807
 display screen layout GC20-1810
 display screen layout for Editing GC20-1805
 display screen message GC20-1805
 display storage
 DISPLAY command GC20-1807
 X subcommand of DEBUG command GC20-1807
 display terminal
 cancel function GC20-1810
 cursor control GC20-1810
 ENTER key usage GC20-1810
 functions GC20-1810
 input data control GC20-1810
 keys and keyboard descriptions GC20-1810
 password protection GC20-1810
 publications list GC20-1810
 screen status messages GC20-1810
 tab operation GC20-1810
 display terminal editing GC20-1805
 display terminal screen layout GC20-1805
 display terminal subcommands GC20-1805
 display terminal tab operations GC20-1805
 display terminals, list of GC20-1810
 display unit, input line buffer GC20-1810
 displaying, general registers GC20-1804
 displaying a load map at your terminal GC20-1804
 displaying accounting information GC20-1804
 displaying Channel Address Word (CAW) GC20-1804
 displaying Channel Status Word (CSW) GC20-1804
 displaying extended control registers GC20-1804
 displaying filenames on a tape disk GC20-1804
 displaying floating-point registers GC20-1804
 displaying names of members of a library GC20-1804
 displaying Program Status Word (PSW) GC20-1804
 displaying records in a file GC20-1804
 displaying selected positions of a record GC20-1804
 displaying the BLIP characters for your virtual machine GC20-1804
 displaying the first record of a file GC20-1804
 displaying the last record of a file GC20-1804
 displaying the map of a bad module GC20-1804
 displaying the password GC20-1810
 displaying virtual storage locations

GC20-1804
 DIST operand
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 distribution code
 defining GC20-1801
 for an output file GC20-1804
 distribution tape, used to generate a
 3704/3705 control program GC20-1807
 distribution tapes, VM/370 system
 GC20-1801
 DMCP command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 when to use GC20-1807
 DMKCFM (console function) support
 GC20-1807
 DMKCKP GC20-1807
 EMKCPI GC20-1807
 DMKRIO deck, defining GC20-1801
 CMKSAV GC20-1807
 DMKSNT (system name table) GC20-1807
 DMKSRP
 "ENABLING" message GC20-1810
 control statements GC20-1810
 installation procedures GC20-1807
 program, loading GC20-1810
 program design GC20-1810
 DMKSYS deck, defining GC20-1801
 DMSABN (ABEND routine) GC20-1807
 DMSABN macro GC20-1807
 operands GC20-1807
 DMSFREE GC20-1807
 allocating nucleus free storage
 GC20-1807
 allocating user free storage GC20-1807
 error codes GC20-1807
 operands GC20-1807
 service routines GC20-1807
 storage management GC20-1807
 DMSFRES GC20-1807
 operands GC20-1807
 DMSFRET GC20-1807
 operands GC20-1807
 releasing storage GC20-1807
 DMSINA GC20-1807
 DMSINT GC20-1807
 DMSIOW GC20-1807
 EMSITI GC20-1807
 DMSITP GC20-1807
 EMSITS GC20-1807
 DMSKEY GC20-1807
 DMSLADAD, entry for auxiliary directory
 GC20-1807
 DMSNUC GC20-1807
 DOS (Disk Operating System)
 abnormal termination messages GC20-1807
 abnormal termination procedure
 GC20-1807
 generating GC20-1807
 standard label cylinder GC20-1807
 system residence GC20-1807
 use with VM/370 GC20-1807
 DOS disks, formatting of GC20-1804
 double quotation marks (") GC20-1810
 DOWN subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 of the EDIT command GC20-1804
 DRAIN command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DSCB GC20-1807
 DUMMY operand, of FILEDEF command
 GC20-1804
 dump (see also CMS dump)
 dump (see also CP dump)
 dump GC20-1807
 device specified by SET command
 GC20-1809
 NETWORK GC20-1806
 storage
 at the printer GC20-1807
 at the terminal GC20-1807
 system GC20-1809
 DUMP command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 dump file
 CMS
 creating and printing GC20-1806
 printing GC20-1806
 CP ABEND, printing from tape GC20-1806
 DUMP function control statement, of DDR
 command GC20-1804
 DUMP function statement GC20-1807
 DUMP operand
 of NCPDUMP command GC20-1807
 of the NETWORK command GC20-1807
 DUMP option
 of DISK command GC20-1804
 of TAPE command GC20-1804
 format of tape created by GC20-1804
 dump program GC20-1807
 dump spool file, reading GC20-1807
 DUMP statement
 DASD Dump Restore service program
 GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 dump storage
 DUMP command GC20-1807
 DUMP subcommand of DEBUG command
 GC20-1807
 DUMP subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 dumping disk files to tape GC20-1804
 dumping files from disk to tape GC20-1804
 dumping to a real printer GC20-1807
 dumps
 from 3704/3705
 erasing GC20-1807
 formatting GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 VM/370 system ABEND GC20-1801
 DUPLEX operand, of MTA macros GC20-1807
 duplicate CSECTs, for the LOAD command
 GC20-1804
 duplicating lines GC20-1805
 dynamic address translation GC20-1800,
 GC20-1807
 dynamic control features of 3704/3705
 control programs GC20-1807

dynamic load overlay GC20-1807
dynamically modified channel programs
GC20-1800,GC20-1809
in virtual=real machine GC20-1801
dynamically modified programs GC20-1807

F
EBCDIC option, of COPYFILE command
GC20-1804
EBCDIC representation of a file, displaying
GC20-1804
EC (Extended Control) mode GC20-1807
EC (Extended Control) PSW GC20-1807
ECC (see Error Correction Codes)
ECHO GC20-1810
sample printout GC20-1809
used for terminal checkout GC20-1809
ECHO command GC20-1809
brief description of GC20-1804
described GC20-1804
ECMODE directory option GC20-1807
ECMODE option
for virtual machines GC20-1801
specifying GC20-1801
ECRLOG (control registers) GC20-1807
E-disk GC20-1804
EDIT
CMS GC20-1810
for displays GC20-1810
EDIT CMS subcommand GC20-1803
EDIT command GC20-1804,GC20-1812
\$DUP subcommand GC20-1804
\$MOVE subcommand GC20-1804
? subcommand GC20-1804
ALTER subcommand GC20-1804
AUTOSAVE subcommand GC20-1804
BACKWARD subcommand GC20-1804
BOTTOM subcommand GC20-1804
brief description of GC20-1804
CASE subcommand GC20-1804
CHANGE subcommand GC20-1804
CMS GC20-1801,GC20-1806
CMS subcommand GC20-1804
DELETE subcommand GC20-1804
described GC20-1804
DOWN subcommand GC20-1804
EDIT mode GC20-1804
example of GC20-1804
FILE subcommand GC20-1804
FIND subcommand GC20-1804
FMODE subcommand GC20-1804
FNAME subcommand GC20-1804
format of GC20-1805
FORWARD subcommand GC20-1804
GETFILE subcommand GC20-1804
IMAGE subcommand GC20-1804
INPUT mode GC20-1804
INPUT subcommand GC20-1804
LINEMODE subcommand GC20-1804
LOCATE subcommand GC20-1804
LONG subcommand GC20-1804
LRECL option GC20-1804
NEXT subcommand GC20-1804
nnnnn subcommand GC20-1804
OVERLAY subcommand GC20-1804
PRESERVE subcommand GC20-1804

PROMPT subcommand GC20-1804
QUIT subcommand GC20-1804
RECFM subcommand GC20-1804
REPEAT subcommand GC20-1804
REPLACE subcommand GC20-1804
RESTORE subcommand GC20-1804
RETURN subcommand GC20-1804
REUSE subcommand GC20-1804
SAVE subcommand GC20-1804
SCROLL subcommand GC20-1804
SERIAL subcommand GC20-1804
SHORT subcommand GC20-1804
STACK subcommand GC20-1804
TABSET subcommand GC20-1804
TOP subcommand GC20-1804
TRUNC subcommand GC20-1804
TYPE subcommand GC20-1804
UP subcommand GC20-1804
used to create a SYNONYM file GC20-1804
VERIFY subcommand GC20-1804
X subcommand GC20-1804
Y subcommand GC20-1804
ZONE subcommand GC20-1804
EDIT INPUT mode GC20-1804
EDIT macro, for 3704/3705 control programs
GC20-1807
EDIT macros GC20-1805
described GC20-1812
entering GC20-1805
user-written GC20-1805
\$COL GC20-1805
\$MACROS GC20-1805
\$MARK GC20-1805
\$POINT GC20-1805
writing GC20-1805
EDIT mode GC20-1804
entering GC20-1805
entering from CMS GC20-1805
entering from CMS via RETURN GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804
returning to, from INPUT GC20-1805
use of GC20-1805
EDIT session status GC20-1805
EDIT subcommand environment GC20-1804
EDIT subcommands
alphabetic list of GC20-1805
by function
ending the session GC20-1805
miscellaneous GC20-1805
modifying data GC20-1805
moving the pointer GC20-1805
saving intermediate results
GC20-1805
specifying record attributes
GC20-1805
upper/lower case control GC20-1805
listed GC20-1804
summary of
alphabetic GC20-1805
by function GC20-1805
EDIT subcommands by function, changing EDIT
modes GC20-1805
editing
at a display terminal GC20-1801
by context GC20-1805
example of GC20-1805
subcommands for GC20-1805
by line numbers GC20-1805

example of GC20-1805
 subcommands for GC20-1805
 display terminal GC20-1805
 input line GC20-1806,GC20-1809
 screen layout for GC20-1805
 with CMS GC20-1801
 editing characters
 controlling GC20-1804
 logical, controlling use of GC20-1804
 editing files at display terminals
 GC20-1800
 editing symbols, logical GC20-1806
 editing with a 3277 display terminal
 GC20-1805
 Editor
 CMS GC20-1800,GC20-1804,GC20-1805,
 GC20-1812
 described GC20-1804
 invoking GC20-1804
 Editor messages GC20-1805
 Editor mode of operation GC20-1805
 efficiency, of VM/370 performance options
 GC20-1807
 elements of VM/370 GC20-1801
 EMSG operand, of CP SET command GC20-1804
 Emulation Program (EP), 3704/3705
 GC20-1807
 emulator, for IBM 3704/3705 GC20-1801
 emulators
 DOS GC20-1807
 integrated GC20-1807
 under VM/370 GC20-1801
 ENABLE command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 ENABLE operand, of the NETWORK command
 GC20-1807
 enabled loop, in a problem program
 GC20-1804
 enabled wait
 CP GC20-1804
 for a problem program GC20-1804
 END operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804
 END option, of TAPFDS command GC20-1804
 End Punch Interruption (EPI), 2780
 GC20-1810
 END statement GC20-1803
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 ENDBH macro, for 3704/3705 control programs
 GC20-1807
 ending
 abnormal, for terminal session
 GC20-1805
 an input line GC20-1805
 ending EXEC processing GC20-1812
 ending the terminal session
 GC20-1809,GC20-1810
 End-of-Data, display terminals GC20-1810
 end-of-file, sensing, 2780 GC20-1810
 end-of-file condition, resolution of
 GC20-1805
 end-of-line
 all terminals GC20-1810
 signalling, system console GC20-1810
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 1050 GC20-1810
 end-of-line Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 ENQ macro GC20-1807
 ENTER key
 change screen status GC20-1810
 display terminal multi-function key
 GC20-1810
 EOD signal GC20-1810
 usage, display terminal GC20-1810
 3066 Display Console GC20-1810
 3270 Display GC20-1810
 ENTER key usage, display terminal
 GC20-1810
 entering a CP command from a CMS virtual
 machine GC20-1804
 entering a CP command from the VM
 environment GC20-1804
 entering CMS via FILE or QUIT GC20-1805
 entering CP and CMS commands GC20-1804
 entering EDIT mode from CMS GC20-1805
 entering EDIT mode via RETURN from CMS
 GC20-1805
 entering input GC20-1810
 entering INPUT mode GC20-1805
 entering the CP environment, system console
 GC20-1810
 entering the DEBUG environment GC20-1804
 entries
 directory, representative GC20-1801
 for VM/370 directory GC20-1801
 ENTRY control card, for the CMS loader
 GC20-1804
 ENTRY option, of SAVENCP command GC20-1807
 environments
 virtual machine GC20-1801
 VM/370 GC20-1810
 EOB
 Carriage Return feature, 1050 GC20-1810
 Carrier Return, 1052 GC20-1810
 signalling, 1042 GC20-1810
 switch, 1050 GC20-1810
 1050 GC20-1810
 EOD signal, ENTER key GC20-1810
 EOF (see end-of-file condition)
 EOF operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 EOF option, of TAPE command GC20-1804
 EOT option, of TAPE command GC20-1804
 EP (see also Emulation Program)
 EP control program, generating GC20-1807
 equal sign (=)
 use of GC20-1812
 used in the filemode field GC20-1804
 ERASE command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 NOTYPE option GC20-1804
 TYPE option GC20-1804
 ERASE operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 ERASE option
 of ACCESS command GC20-1804
 of NCPDUMP command GC20-1807
 erasing old files GC20-1804
 erasing the contents of a virtual disk
 GC20-1804
 erasing 3704/3705 dump files GC20-1807
 error(s)
 record formats
 channel checks GC20-1809
 machine checks GC20-1809
 non-standard GC20-1809

recording, conditions specific devices GC20-1809
 error
 machine check, system action GC20-1809
 2780 GC20-1810
 error actions, EXEC processing GC20-1812
 error codes GC20-1807
 error conditions, recovery from GC20-1805
 Error Correction Codes GC20-1800
 error handling, I/O GC20-1806
 error handling overview GC20-1809
 error handling routines, identifying GC20-1812
 error message handling, controlling GC20-1804
 error messages
 CCH GC20-1809
 IVP, format GC20-1801
 logon GC20-1810
 MCH GC20-1809
 RCHANNEL macro GC20-1801
 RCTLUNIT macro GC20-1801
 RDEVICE macro GC20-1801
 SYSCOR macro GC20-1801
 SYSOWN macro GC20-1801
 SYSRES macro GC20-1801
 SYSTIME macro GC20-1801
 error record, header layout GC20-1809
 error record fields, source of data GC20-1809
 error record layout, unit check GC20-1809
 error record modifications, SVC 76 GC20-1809
 error recording
 functions GC20-1809
 record format GC20-1809
 SVC 76 GC20-1806,GC20-1809
 types of errors GC20-1809
 with CPEREP service program GC20-1806
 error recording cylinders, full condition GC20-1809
 error recording differences GC20-1809
 error recording interface GC20-1800
 error records, outboard recordings GC20-1809
 error recovery GC20-1810
 error retry GC20-1809
 function GC20-1809
 in batch mode GC20-1804
 I/O, detailed description GC20-1809
 IVP GC20-1801
 levels GC20-1809
 no auto restart GC20-1809
 responsibility virtual machine GC20-1806
 system GC20-1809
 system restart GC20-1809
 user termination GC20-1809
 error recovery procedures GC20-1800
 error reflection GC20-1809
 error return codes, checking for GC20-1812
 error types recorded GC20-1809
 errors
 CMS command processing
 default action GC20-1812
 handling GC20-1812
 command syntax GC20-1810
 execution, checking GC20-1812
 formatted printout (see CPEREP) input, 2741 correcting GC20-1810
 I/O, discussion GC20-1809
 on an input line, correcting GC20-1804
 errors correction code GC20-1809
 escape character GC20-1805
 escape logical editing character GC20-1804
 ESCAPE operand, of TERMINAL command GC20-1804
 escape symbol, logical GC20-1806
 ESD option, of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
 estimating CP storage requirements GC20-1801
 examining the contents of control words GC20-1804
 example
 of running the IVP GC20-1801
 of VM/370 system generation GC20-1801
 example of an EXEC procedure GC20-1812
 exclamation point (!)
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 use of GC20-1810
 1052 GC20-1810
 2741 GC20-1810
 EXEC, PROFILE GC20-1804
 EXEC built-in functions GC20-1812
 &CONCAT GC20-1812
 &DATATYPE GC20-1812
 &LENGTH GC20-1812
 &LITERAL GC20-1812
 &SUBSTR GC20-1812
 EXEC command GC20-1804,GC20-1812
 &ARGS control statement GC20-1804
 &BEGPUNCH control statement GC20-1804
 &BEGTYPE control statement GC20-1804
 &CONCAT built-in function GC20-1804
 &CONTINUE control statement GC20-1804
 &CONTROL control statement GC20-1804
 &DATATYPE built-in function GC20-1804
 &END control statement GC20-1804
 &ERROR control statement GC20-1804
 &EXIT control statement GC20-1804
 &GOTO control statement GC20-1804
 &IF control statement GC20-1804
 &LENGTH built-in function GC20-1804
 &LITERAL built-in function GC20-1804
 &LOOP control statement GC20-1804
 &PUNCH control statement GC20-1804
 &READ control statement GC20-1804
 &SKIP control statement GC20-1804
 &SPACE control statement GC20-1804
 &STACK control statement GC20-1804
 &SUBSTR built-in function GC20-1804
 &TIME control statement GC20-1804
 &TYPE control statement GC20-1804
 &variable control statement GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 used to invoke a user-defined command GC20-1804
 EXEC control statements
 GC20-1804,GC20-1812
 &ARGS GC20-1812
 &BEGPUNCH GC20-1812
 &BEGSTACK GC20-1812
 &BEGTYPE GC20-1812
 &CONTINUE GC20-1812

&CONTROL GC20-1812
 &END GC20-1812
 &ERROR GC20-1812
 &EXIT GC20-1812
 &GOTO GC20-1812
 &IF GC20-1812
 &LOOP GC20-1812
 &PUNCH GC20-1812
 &READ GC20-1812
 &SKIP GC20-1812
 &SPACE GC20-1812
 &STACK GC20-1812
 &TIME GC20-1812
 &TYPE GC20-1812
 listed GC20-1804
 summary of GC20-1812
 EXEC facilities, using GC20-1812
 EXEC file, created from output of the
 LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 EXEC files
 created by LISTFILE command, adding to
 GC20-1804
 described GC20-1812
 format of GC20-1812
 special types GC20-1812
 writing GC20-1812
 EXEC files as input to the CMS Batch
 Facility GC20-1804
 EXEC filetype GC20-1804
 EXEC interpreter
 function of GC20-1812
 processing GC20-1812
 EXEC option, of LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 EXEC procedure
 annotated GC20-1812
 as a user-defined command GC20-1804
 building GC20-1812
 creating GC20-1812
 explicit specification of GC20-1804
 for a non-CMS user GC20-1812
 invoking GC20-1812
 labels in GC20-1812
 passing arguments to GC20-1812
 writing GC20-1812
 EXEC procedures GC20-1804
 CMS GC20-1801
 CMSGEND GC20-1801
 GENERATE GC20-1801
 of CMS GC20-1800
 profile GC20-1801
 VMFASM GC20-1801
 VMFMAC GC20-1801
 EXEC processor, of CMS GC20-1800
 EXEC processor (CMS) GC20-1801
 EXEC statements
 described GC20-1812
 summary of GC20-1812
 EXEC subcommand environment GC20-1804
 EXEC variables
 defined GC20-1812
 special
 &GLOBAL GC20-1812
 &GLOBALn GC20-1812
 &INDEX GC20-1812
 &LINENUM GC20-1812
 &n GC20-1812
 &READFLAG GC20-1812
 &RETCODE GC20-1812
 &TYPEFLAG GC20-1812
 executable statements GC20-1803
 executing
 compilers GC20-1801
 object programs GC20-1801
 programs that use OS macros GC20-1801
 self-modifying channel programs
 GC20-1807
 executing a procedure by invoking its
 filename GC20-1804
 executing a program, example of GC20-1804
 executing a program using OS macros
 GC20-1804
 executing a program using the LOAD command
 GC20-1804
 executing a user-defined command GC20-1804
 executing files GC20-1804
 executing programs GC20-1804
 execution
 beginning with an INCLUDE command
 GC20-1804
 concurrent
 of operating systems GC20-1801
 of virtual machines GC20-1800
 conditional
 control of GC20-1812
 with &IF statement GC20-1812
 with &LOOP statement GC20-1812
 controlling via console stack GC20-1812
 favored GC20-1800
 favored option GC20-1806
 halting at an instruction address
 GC20-1804
 independent, of virtual machines
 GC20-1800
 of an EXEC procedure GC20-1812
 of different releases of operating
 systems GC20-1800
 of virtual machines GC20-1806
 virtual machine
 restarting GC20-1801
 stopping GC20-1801
 execution control
 CMS GC20-1801
 interactive GC20-1801
 execution control statements GC20-1812
 execution errors, checking for GC20-1812
 execution indication GC20-1810
 execution of a CMS command, halting
 GC20-1804
 execution of a module, setting the starting
 point for GC20-1804
 execution of a virtual machine, resuming
 GC20-1804
 execution paths, defining GC20-1812
 execution starting point
 resetting GC20-1804
 setting GC20-1804
 exit, from an EXEC procedure GC20-1812
 EXP intrinsic function GC20-1803
 expressions
 defined GC20-1803
 evaluation of GC20-1803
 Extended Control mode (see EC (Extended
 Control) mode)
 extended control mode GC20-1800
 extended control register, virtual machine,
 printing GC20-1807

extended control registers
 changing your virtual machine GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 printed GC20-1804
 virtual machine, displaying GC20-1807
 extending a virtual disk from another
 virtual disk GC20-1804
 extending one virtual disk from another
 GC20-1804
 extensions
 CMS command language GC20-1801
 CMS disk GC20-1801
 of virtual disks GC20-1804
 EXTERNAL command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 usage GC20-1809
 external interrupt
 external console interrupt GC20-1807
 in CMS GC20-1807
 interval timer GC20-1807
 simulated GC20-1804
 TOD clock comparator GC20-1807
 external interrupts GC20-1810
 EXTERNAL operand, of TRACE command
 GC20-1804
 External Symbol Dictionary (ESD) GC20-1804
 EXTOPSW (external old PSW) GC20-1807
 EXTRACT macro GC20-1807
 extracting a substring GC20-1812
 EXTSECT (external interrupt work area)
 GC20-1807

F
 F privilege class GC20-1809
 facilities
 program language, in CMS GC20-1801
 required for IVP virtual machines
 GC20-1801
 VM/370 repair GC20-1806
 VM/370 restart GC20-1806
 failure (see errors)
 line GC20-1809
 logon GC20-1809
 failures
 multiple-access logon GC20-1810
 VM/370, recovery from GC20-1806
 fatal error, control block linkage
 GC20-1809
 favored execution GC20-1809
 favored execution option GC20-1800
 effect on time management GC20-1806
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 favored execution performance option
 GC20-1807
 FCB (File Control Block) GC20-1807
 FCB operand, of LOADVFCB command GC20-1804
 FCBTAB (file control block table)
 GC20-1807
 F-disk GC20-1804
 FDSPACE control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 FDSPACE [name], 2780 control statement
 GC20-1810
 feature (device) GC20-1807

feature for VM/370 use, 2741 GC20-1810
 FEATURE operand, of MTA macros GC20-1807
 features
 for IBM 1050 GC20-1801
 for IBM 2701 GC20-1801
 for IBM 2702 GC20-1801
 for IBM 2703 GC20-1801
 for IBM 2741 GC20-1801
 for IBM 2780 GC20-1801,GC20-1807
 for IBM 3270 GC20-1801
 for IBM 3704/3705 GC20-1801
 for VM/370 use, 1050 GC20-1810
 special 2741 GC20-1810
 System/370 recovery GC20-1806
 VM/370 recovery GC20-1806
 features required, VM/370 GC20-1801
 fetch storage protection GC20-1807
 file
 creating or changing
 by context GC20-1805
 by line numbers GC20-1805
 destruction GC20-1809
 protection GC20-1809
 security GC20-1809
 file access, order of search GC20-1801
 FILE CMS command GC20-1803
 file conventions, CMS GC20-1801
 file definition, determining status of
 GC20-1804
 file directory, CMS GC20-1800
 file format, CMS GC20-1801
 file groups, created by language processors
 GC20-1804
 file ID GC20-1805
 file identifier
 filemode of field of GC20-1804
 filename field of GC20-1804
 filetype field of GC20-1804
 for CMS files GC20-1804
 file identifiers GC20-1801
 CMS GC20-1805
 file manipulation commands, CMS GC20-1800
 file records, serialization of GC20-1805
 file search order, specifying GC20-1804
 File Status Table GC20-1807
 file structure, of CMS GC20-1800
 FILE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 of the EDIT command GC20-1804
 file system GC20-1807
 CMS GC20-1801
 of CMS GC20-1800
 FILEDEF command GC20-1807
 BLKSIZE option GC20-1804
 BLOCK option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CHANGE option GC20-1804
 CLEAR operand GC20-1804
 CONCAT option GC20-1804
 defining OS data sets GC20-1807
 DEN option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 DISK operand GC20-1804
 DISP option GC20-1804
 DUMMY operand GC20-1804
 examples of GC20-1804
 KEYLEN option GC20-1804
 LIMCT option GC20-1804

LOWCASE option GC20-1804
 LRECL option GC20-1804
 MEMBER option GC20-1804
 NOCHANGE option GC20-1804
 OPTCD option GC20-1804
 PERM option GC20-1804
 PRINTER operand GC20-1804
 PUNCH operand GC20-1804
 READER operand GC20-1804
 RECFM option GC20-1804
 TAPEN operand GC20-1804
 TERMINAL operand GC20-1804
 TRTCH option GC20-1804
 UPCASE option GC20-1804
 used to define CS data sets GC20-1804
 used with MOVEFILE to handle OS data sets GC20-1804
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804
 when to use GC20-1807
 XTENT option GC20-1804
 7TRACK option GC20-1804
 9TRACK option GC20-1804
FILEDEF definitions
 clearing of GC20-1804
 displayed GC20-1804
FILEDEF option, CMS QUERY command
 GC20-1804
fileid GC20-1800
filemode GC20-1800
 CMS GC20-1805
 described GC20-1804
 explicit specification of GC20-1804
 implicit specification of GC20-1804
 in EDIT command GC20-1805
 specifying GC20-1801
filemode field, of the file identifier
 GC20-1804
filemode number, of filemode field
 GC20-1804
filemode numbers GC20-1801
 defined GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
filemodes GC20-1801
filename GC20-1800
 CMS GC20-1805
 described GC20-1804
 in EDIT command GC20-1805
 in EXEC command GC20-1812
filename attribute, spool files GC20-1806
filename field, of the file identifier
 GC20-1804
filenames GC20-1801
 reserved GC20-1801
files
 adding records to GC20-1804
 adding to GC20-1804
 altering with EDIT GC20-1806
 assembling, example of GC20-1804
 changing records in GC20-1804
 changing the spool class of GC20-1804
 changing the spolid for GC20-1804
 closing GC20-1804
 CMS, typing at a terminal GC20-1812
 commands used to maintain, summary of GC20-1804
 concatenating GC20-1804
 control, creation and use of GC20-1801
 copying GC20-1804
 creating GC20-1804
 example of GC20-1804
 creating with EDIT GC20-1806
 creation of GC20-1804
 data GC20-1805
 defined GC20-1804
 definitions for, displayed GC20-1804
 deleting from virtual disk GC20-1804
 deleting lines from GC20-1804
 deleting records from GC20-1804
 disk, punching to a virtual card punch GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 displaying records in GC20-1804
 displaying the first record of GC20-1804
 displaying the last record of GC20-1804
 distribution code for GC20-1804
EXEC
 defined GC20-1812
 format of GC20-1812
 special GC20-1812
 executing, example of GC20-1804
 external references for GC20-1804
 for a system update GC20-1801
 holding before output processing GC20-1804
 holding from further processing GC20-1804
 input, for the UPDATE command GC20-1804
 inserting records in GC20-1804
 listing information on GC20-1804
 loading, example of GC20-1804
 modification of GC20-1804
 modifying GC20-1804
 moving from device to device GC20-1804
 multiple
 linking of GC20-1804
 used to update a file GC20-1804
 numbering records on GC20-1804
 on disk, dumping to tape devices GC20-1804
 on tape, restored to disk GC20-1804
 OS format, support of GC20-1807
 output, for the UPDATE command GC20-1804
 overlaying GC20-1804
 printing a hexadecimal listing of GC20-1804
 printing of GC20-1804
 processed by TAPE command, listed GC20-1804
 punched, restoring to disk GC20-1804
 punching on a virtual card punch GC20-1804
 purging GC20-1804
 purging of GC20-1804
 relating to OS dname GC20-1804
 relocatable GC20-1804
 renamed, displaying new names for GC20-1804
 renaming GC20-1804
 replacing records in GC20-1804
 saving on disk, via AUTOSAVE GC20-1804
 sorting records in GC20-1804
 source
 modifying GC20-1804
 replacing GC20-1804

spool GC20-1806
 changing filename for GC20-1804
 starting execution of GC20-1804
 storing GC20-1804
 tape
 updating GC20-1804
 writing to disk GC20-1804
 temporary, automatic space allocation
 for GC20-1801
 terminating processing of GC20-1804
 transferring to another user GC20-1804
 transmitted, reclaiming GC20-1804
 transmitting to a virtual reader
 GC20-1804
 update, creation and use of GC20-1801
 verifying the existence of GC20-1804
 with reserved filetypes GC20-1804
 files created by ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 files created by GEN3705 command GC20-1807
 FILES operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
 filetype GC20-1800
 CMS GC20-1805
 described GC20-1804
 in EDIT command GC20-1805
 filetype ASSEMBLE GC20-1804
 filetype attribute, spool files GC20-1806
 filetype EXEC GC20-1804
 in CMS command search order GC20-1804
 filetype field, of the file identifier
 GC20-1804
 filetype for files containing a listing
 GC20-1804
 filetype for object files GC20-1804
 filetype LISTING GC20-1804
 filetype MODULE GC20-1804
 in CMS command search order GC20-1804
 filetype SYNONYM GC20-1804
 filetype TEXT GC20-1804
 filetypes GC20-1801
 reserved GC20-1801, GC20-1810
 reserved by CMS GC20-1804
 rules for usage GC20-1804
 FILL option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 FIND macro GC20-1807
 FIND subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 first level storage GC20-1800
 fixed-point short-form numbers GC20-1803
 flag
 output status GC20-1812
 checking GC20-1812
 read status GC20-1812
 checking GC20-1812
 FLAG option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 flip-flop technique, for using multiple
 operating systems GC20-1801
 floating-point registers
 changing your virtual machine GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 printed GC20-1804
 virtual machine
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 floating-point short-form numbers
 GC20-1803
 floating-point system option GC20-1807

 FLUSH
 function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 2780 control statement GC20-1810
 FLUSH command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 FLUSH control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 FMODE option, of LISTFILE command
 GC20-1804
 FMODE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 FNAME option, of LISTFILE command
 GC20-1804
 FNAME subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 FOR option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 FOR statement GC20-1803
 FORCE command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 format
 CMS disk GC20-1801
 file GC20-1801
 of EDIT command GC20-1805
 of EXEC files GC20-1812
 of READ control cards for system
 generation GC20-1801
 of user identification card GC20-1806
 of 2314 restored disk GC20-1801
 of 3330 restored disk GC20-1801
 FORMAT command GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 description of GC20-1804
 LABEL option GC20-1804
 RECOMP option GC20-1804
 format conventions, command GC20-1805
 FORMAT function
 FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 Format/Allocate service program
 GC20-1801
 FORMAT option
 of LISTDS command GC20-1804
 of LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 card input GC20-1806
 console input GC20-1806
 Format/Allocate service program
 input to GC20-1801
 use of in VM/370 system generation
 GC20-1801
 uses for GC20-1801
 formats, error record (see record formats)
 formatting a CMS virtual disk GC20-1804
 formatting a virtual machine GC20-1804
 formatting DASD volumes for CP use
 GC20-1806
 formatting disk volumes
 for CMS GC20-1801
 general information GC20-1801
 formatting minidisks GC20-1801
 formatting of virtual disks GC20-1804
 formatting 3704/3705 dumps GC20-1807
 forms control buffer
 FCB GC20-1807
 FCB examples GC20-1807
 FCB macro GC20-1807
 index feature GC20-1807
 example GC20-1807

forms controls for a 3211 printer,
specifying GC20-1804
PORTGI command, brief description of
GC20-1804
FORTHX command, brief description of
GC20-1804
forward spacing a file, 2780 GC20-1810
FORWARD subcommand GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804
FPRLOG (floating-point registers)
GC20-1807
frames, storage GC20-1809
FREE command GC20-1806
brief description of GC20-1804
FREEDBUF macro GC20-1807
FREEMAIN macro GC20-1807
FREESAVE (DMSFRE register save area)
GC20-1807
FRIEND
OLTS GC20-1809
sample printout GC20-1809
FRLABEL option, of COPYFILE command
GC20-1804
FROM operand, of the TRANSFER command
GC20-1804
FROM option
of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
of GENMOD command GC20-1804
FSCB, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
FSCLOSE, macro instruction GC20-1804
FSERASE, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
FSOPEN, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
FSREAD, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
FSSTATE, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
FSWRITE, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
FTYPE option, of LISTFILE command
GC20-1804
full condition, error recording cylinders
GC20-1809
function cancellation GC20-1810
function key, program, defining for tab
settings GC20-1805
function statements
DDR service program GC20-1806
MINIDASD GC20-1806
functions
CP console GC20-1806
DASD Dump Restore service program
GC20-1801
for disk backup GC20-1801
Directory service program GC20-1801
EXEC built-in GC20-1812
Format/Allocate service program
GC20-1801
IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
intrinsic GC20-1803
matrix GC20-1803
spooling GC20-1806
tape control GC20-1804
user-defined GC20-1803

G
G privilege class GC20-1809
gaining access to your virtual machine
GC20-1804
gaining the attention of the virtual

machine GC20-1804
GEN option
of MACLIB command GC20-1804
of TXTLIB command GC20-1804
GENDIRT command
brief description of GC20-1804
creating an auxiliary directory
GC20-1807
description of GC20-1804
format GC20-1807
GENEND macro, for 3704/3705 control
programs GC20-1807
general registers
changing in your virtual machine
GC20-1804
displaying GC20-1804
printed GC20-1804
virtual machine
displaying GC20-1807
printing GC20-1807
general typing conventions, 1050 GC20-1810
general typing conventions 2741 GC20-1810
general user GC20-1800
described GC20-1804
general user commands GC20-1800
GENERATE EXEC procedure GC20-1801
generating a CMS nucleus GC20-1801
generating a heading for LISTFILE command
output GC20-1804
generating a macro library GC20-1804
generating a module file GC20-1804
generating a TEXT library GC20-1804
generating CMS libraries GC20-1801
generating CMS module GC20-1801
generating named systems GC20-1801
generating VM/370 GC20-1801
generation
of system GC20-1800
system, attribute byte GC20-1810
generation of a module, initializing
storage for GC20-1804
generation of an automatic carriage return,
1052 GC20-1810
GENMOD command GC20-1804
brief description of GC20-1804
description of GC20-1804
FROM option GC20-1804
MAP option GC20-1804
NOMAP option GC20-1804
NOSTR option GC20-1804
STR option GC20-1804
SYSTEM option GC20-1804
TO option GC20-1804
GEN3705 command
brief description of GC20-1804
described GC20-1807
files created by GC20-1807
NORUN operand GC20-1807
NOSAVE operand GC20-1807
RUN operand GC20-1807
SAVE operand GC20-1807
GET macro GC20-1807
GET statement GC20-1803
GETALT statement
IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
MINIDASD function GC20-1806
GETFILE subcommand GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804

GETMAIN GC20-1807
 free element chain GC20-1807
GETMAIN macro GC20-1807
GETPOOL/FREEPOOL GC20-1807
 global changes, display terminal GC20-1805
GLOBAL command GC20-1804,GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 example of GC20-1804
MACLIB option GC20-1804
TXTLIB option GC20-1804
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804
 global variables, using GC20-1812
GO subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of **DEBUG** command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
GOFORT command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
GOSUB statement GC20-1803
GOTO statement GC20-1803
GPR subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of **DEBUG** command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
GPRLOG (general registers) GC20-1807
GRAF operand
 of **(CP) QUERY** command GC20-1804
 of **DEFINE** command GC20-1804
 graphic hexadecimal substitution GC20-1810
GRAPHIC option, of **DDR** command **TYPE/PRINT**
 function control statement GC20-1804
GROUP macro, for 3704/3705 control programs
 GC20-1807
 guidelines
 for using update **EXEC** procedures
 GC20-1801
 performance GC20-1801

H
HALT command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
HALT operand, of **NETWORK** command GC20-1807
 halting execution at an instruction address
 GC20-1804
 halting execution of a **CMS** command
 GC20-1804
 halting recording of trace information
 GC20-1804
 halting terminal output GC20-1804
 handling, of I/O errors GC20-1806
 hard machine checks, handling of GC20-1800
 hardware analysis, summary of commands used
 for GC20-1804
 hardware and program status messages
 GC20-1806
 hardware recovery features GC20-1800
 hardware support GC20-1801
HCS intrinsic function GC20-1803
 header card, inserting in a punch file
 GC20-1804
 header layout, error record GC20-1809
HEADER option
 of **LISTFILE** command GC20-1804

of **PUNCH** command GC20-1804
 header record, error, source of data
 GC20-1809
 heading, generating for output of the
LISTFILE command GC20-1804
HEX option
 of **DDR** command **TYPE/PRINT** function
 control statement GC20-1804
 of **PRINT** command GC20-1804
 of **TYPE** command GC20-1804
 hexadecimal representation of a file,
 displaying GC20-1804
 hexadecimal-graphic substitution GC20-1810
 hiding your password GC20-1804
HNDEXT, **CMS** macro instruction GC20-1804
HNDINT, **CMS** macro instruction GC20-1804
HNSVC, **CMS** macro instruction GC20-1804
HO command GC20-1805
HO immediate command GC20-1804
HOLD command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
HOLD operand
 of **CHANGE** command GC20-1804
 of **DISCONN** command GC20-1804
 of **LOGOFF** command GC20-1804
 of **SPOOL** command GC20-1804
HOLDING, screen status GC20-1810
 holding a file before output processing
 GC20-1804
 holding files from further processing
 GC20-1804
HOST macro, for 3704/3705 control programs
 GC20-1807
HSN intrinsic function GC20-1803
HT command GC20-1805
HT immediate command GC20-1804
HTN intrinsic function GC20-1803
HX command GC20-1805
HX immediate command GC20-1804
HX subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of **DEBUG** command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807

I
IBCDASDI (see **MINIDASD** function)
IBCDASDI disk initialization program
 GC20-1804
IBCDASDI restriction GC20-1806
IBCDASDI service program
 GC20-1800,GC20-1801
 assigning an alternate track GC20-1801
DADEF statement GC20-1801
END statement GC20-1801
GETALT statement GC20-1801
 input to GC20-1801
 invoking under **CMS** GC20-1801
IPLTXT statement GC20-1801
JOB statement GC20-1801
LASTCARD statement GC20-1801
MSG statement GC20-1801
VLD statement GC20-1801
VTOCD statement GC20-1801
IBM Integrated Communications Attachment
 (ICA) GC20-1801

IBM programs executable under CMS
 GC20-1800
 IBM 1050 Data Communication System
 GC20-1801
 IBM 2701 Data Adapter Unit GC20-1801
 IBM 2702 Transmission Control GC20-1801
 IBM 2703 Transmission Control GC20-1801
 IBM 2741 Communication Terminal GC20-1801
 IBM 2780
 as a remote spooling device GC20-1806
 controlling operation GC20-1806
 operating procedures GC20-1806
 testing operation GC20-1806
 virtual console functions GC20-1806
 IBM 2780 Data Transmission Terminal
 GC20-1801
 characteristics GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 Data Transmission Terminal,
 controlling operation GC20-1807
 IBM 3270 Information Display System
 GC20-1801
 IBM 3704/3705 Communications Controller
 GC20-1801
 ICA (see IBM Integrated Communications
 Attachment)
 ICS (Include Control Section) control card,
 for the CMS loader GC20-1804
 ID
 file GC20-1805
 function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 ID card
 CP, described GC20-1804
 of the Batch Facility GC20-1804
 ID control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 ID [name], 2780 control statement
 GC20-1810
 identification, user GC20-1800
 identification card reader, 3277 GC20-1810
 identifier, virtual disk GC20-1804
 identifiers
 CMS file GC20-1805
 file GC20-1801
 IDENTIFY macro GC20-1807
 identifying a disk volume, for IBCDASDI
 GC20-1801
 identifying error handling routines
 GC20-1812
 IDN matrix function GC20-1803
 IEBPTPCH utility, OS GC20-1804
 IEBUPDTE utility, OS GC20-1804
 IF statement GC20-1803
 IMAGE statement GC20-1803
 IMAGE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 immediate commands GC20-1801
 CMS GC20-1805
 described GC20-1804
 IMMEDIATE operand, of CP SET command
 GC20-1807
 IMPCP option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CMS SET command GC20-1804
 IMPEX option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CMS SET command GC20-1804
 implied CP status
 displaying GC20-1804
 setting GC20-1804
 implied EXEC status
 displaying GC20-1804
 setting GC20-1804
 improving virtual machine performance
 GC20-1801
 inactive pages GC20-1800
 inboard error recording (see RMS)
 INC option, of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 AUTO option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLEAR option GC20-1804
 description of GC20-1804
 INV option GC20-1804
 LIBE option GC20-1804
 MAP option GC20-1804
 NOAUTO option GC20-1804
 NOCLEAR option GC20-1804
 NOLIBE option GC20-1804
 NOREP option GC20-1804
 NOTYPE option GC20-1804
 ORIGIN option GC20-1804
 REP option GC20-1804
 RESET option GC20-1804
 SAME option GC20-1804
 START option GC20-1804
 TYPE option GC20-1804
 Include Control Section (ICS) card, for the
 CMS loader GC20-1804
 incompatible options for the COPYFILE
 command GC20-1804
 independent execution, of virtual machines
 GC20-1800
 INDEX operand, for LOADVFCB command
 GC20-1804
 inhibiting, printing GC20-1800
 initial program load, of a virtual machine
 operating system GC20-1804
 Initial Program Load (IPL), automatic,
 suppression of GC20-1804
 initial program loading CMS GC20-1805
 initialization GC20-1807
 system GC20-1806
 initialization and dump/restore program
 GC20-1800
 initialization messages, VM/370 GC20-1806
 initializing
 CMS user disks GC20-1801
 minidisks GC20-1801
 VM/370 GC20-1801
 initializing a minidisk GC20-1806
 initializing a virtual disk GC20-1804
 initializing storage for generation of a
 module GC20-1804
 initiating procedures, 1050 GC20-1810
 initiating VM/370 operation GC20-1806
 inner macro instructions, assembler,
 controlling the listing of GC20-1804
 input
 card, to FORMAT service program
 GC20-1806
 console
 for FORMAT program GC20-1801
 to FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 definition GC20-1810
 spooled card GC20-1806

Teletype 35 GC20-1810
to DASD Dump Restore service program GC20-1801
to Directory service program GC20-1801
to FORMAT program GC20-1801
to IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
input area, user GC20-1805
INPUT control statement GC20-1807
for DDR command GC20-1804
input data control, display terminal GC20-1810
input files for the UPDATE command, described GC20-1804
input for the CMS Batch Facility, EXEC files as GC20-1804
input inhibit, 3270 GC20-1810
input line
correcting errors on GC20-1804
ending GC20-1805
input line editing GC20-1809
VM/370 GC20-1806
input line termination, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
input lines, entering GC20-1804
input media, for files GC20-1801
INPUT mode
entering GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804
using GC20-1805
INPUT option
of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
of CMS SET command GC20-1804
input spool files GC20-1800
INPUT statement GC20-1803
DASD Dump Restore service program GC20-1801
DDR service program GC20-1806
INPUT subcommand GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804
INPUT subcommand verification GC20-1805
input to the CMS Batch Facility GC20-1804
input/output, spooling of virtual console GC20-1801
input/output device, virtual GC20-1800
input/output interrupt, in CMS GC20-1807
input/output involving page zero GC20-1801
input/output operations GC20-1800
initiation of GC20-1800
tracing GC20-1804
insert control card, for UPDATE command GC20-1804
inserting a control card, 2780 GC20-1810
inserting a header card in a punch file GC20-1804
inserting records in a file GC20-1804
installation heading GC20-1801
installation procedure
DMKSRP program GC20-1807
VM/370 system GC20-1801
Installation Verification Procedure (IVP) GC20-1801
error messages GC20-1801
error recovery GC20-1801
facilities required GC20-1801
interpretation of test results GC20-1801
running GC20-1801
sample run GC20-1801
tests
for CMS GC20-1801
for CP GC20-1801
variations GC20-1801
installed VM/370 system, supporting and updating GC20-1801
installing DMKSRP GC20-1807
installing VM/370 GC20-1801
INSTRUCT operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804
instruction, altering using LOAD command GC20-1804
INT intrinsic function GC20-1803
integer short-form numbers GC20-1803
integrated emulators under VM/370 GC20-1801
intensive recording GC20-1809
intensive recording mode GC20-1809
interaction, of operating system resource algorithms and VM/370 GC20-1801
interactive debugging, in CMS GC20-1801
interactive entering of FILEDEF DISK operand GC20-1804
interactive execution
CMS GC20-1801
of virtual machines GC20-1801
interactive system
multiple-access GC20-1800
single user GC20-1800
intermediate results, saving GC20-1805
internal constants GC20-1803
internal pointer variables, generating GC20-1801
internal specification of data files GC20-1803
internal specification statements GC20-1803
interpretation
invalid and nonprintable characters, 1052 GC20-1810
of IVP test results GC20-1801
interpreter, EXEC, function of GC20-1812
interrupt
attention GC20-1810
punch output file, 2780 GC20-1810
reflection GC20-1810
interrupt handling GC20-1800, GC20-1807
CMS input/output interrupts GC20-1807
CMS SVC interrupts GC20-1807
CMS terminal interrupts GC20-1807
DMSITS GC20-1807
external interrupts GC20-1807
in CMS GC20-1807
I/O interrupts GC20-1807
machine check interrupts GC20-1807
program interrupts GC20-1807
reader/punch/printer interrupts GC20-1807
SVC interrupts GC20-1807
user controlled device interrupts GC20-1807
interrupt reflection GC20-1809
interrupting execution of a command GC20-1804
interruption reflection, virtual machine GC20-1809
interrupts
clearing from a virtual machine

GC20-1804
 device-end, specifying for a virtual device GC20-1804
 external, simulating GC20-1804
 for a virtual machine GC20-1804
 handling using the DEBUG command GC20-1804
 reflection of to virtual machine GC20-1806
 tracing GC20-1804
 interval timer GC20-1807
 INTMC (machine check interrupt) GC20-1807
 intrinsic functions
 ABS GC20-1803
 ACS GC20-1803
 ASN GC20-1803
 ATN GC20-1803
 COS GC20-1803
 COT GC20-1803
 CSC GC20-1803
 DEG GC20-1803
 DET GC20-1803
 EXP GC20-1803
 HCS GC20-1803
 HSN GC20-1803
 HTN GC20-1803
 INT GC20-1803
 LGT GC20-1803
 LOG GC20-1803
 LTW GC20-1803
 RAD GC20-1803
 RND GC20-1803
 SEC GC20-1803
 SGN GC20-1803
 SIN GC20-1803
 SQR GC20-1803
 TAN GC20-1803
 introduction, to VM/370 GC20-1806
 introduction to VM/370 system generation GC20-1801
 INTSVC GC20-1807
 INV matrix function GC20-1803
 INV option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 invalid characters
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 1052 GC20-1810
 2741 GC20-1810
 invalid commands GC20-1810
 inversion of matrix elements GC20-1803
 invoking a synonym table GC20-1804
 invoking an EXEC procedure GC20-1812
 invoking an operating system GC20-1800
 invoking DDR as a standalone program GC20-1806
 invoking DDR under CMS GC20-1806
 invoking Directory as a standalone program GC20-1806
 invoking Directory under CMS GC20-1806
 invoking IBCDASDI service program, under CMS GC20-1801
 invoking libraries for use during processing GC20-1804
 invoking macro libraries GC20-1804
 invoking MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 invoking TEXT libraries GC20-1804
 invoking the Batch Facility GC20-1806
 invoking the Editor GC20-1804
 I/O control blocks
 real GC20-1807
 relationship GC20-1807
 virtual GC20-1807
 I/O definition statements
 DASD Dump Restore service program GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 I/O device
 sharing GC20-1809
 specifying, error recording GC20-1809
 I/O devices
 virtual GC20-1806
 defining for your virtual machine GC20-1804
 spooling to GC20-1804
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 I/O environmental data recording GC20-1809
 2305 control block linkage GC20-1809
 3330 control block linkage GC20-1809
 I/O error
 control blocks linkage I/O retry GC20-1809
 errors recording, structure for sense byte GC20-1809
 recovery, detailed description GC20-1809
 I/O error handling GC20-1806
 I/O error recording GC20-1806
 permanent error GC20-1809
 I/O error recording conditions, tape devices GC20-1809
 I/O errors
 DASD error conditions GC20-1809
 discussion GC20-1809
 I/O errors intensive recording GC20-1809
 I/O function
 DASD GC20-1807
 general GC20-1807
 I/O interrupts GC20-1809
 I/O management GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 I/O operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804
 I/O operation
 control block linkage GC20-1809
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 I/O operations
 CP GC20-1809
 virtual machine GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 I/O overhead, CP, reducing GC20-1807
 I/O recording, clear GC20-1807
 I/O testing GC20-1809
 IOBLOK GC20-1807
 IOLIST macro, for 3704/3705 control programs GC20-1807
 IOSECT (I/O interrupt work area) GC20-1807
 IPL GC20-1807
 command GC20-1809
 NO CLEAR restriction GC20-1807
 IPL CMS GC20-1809
 IPL command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLEAR operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 example of GC20-1804
 NOCLEAR operand GC20-1804
 PARM operand GC20-1804
 STOP operand GC20-1804

IPL CP command GC20-1803
 IPL procedure, stopping GC20-1804
 IPL statement, Directory service program
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 IPLTXT statement
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 ISAM channel programs (OS), in VM/370
 GC20-1801
 ISAM option
 for virtual machines GC20-1801
 specifying GC20-1801
 ISAM OS access method GC20-1804
 ISAM system option GC20-1807
 isolation, of virtual machine storage
 GC20-1800
 ITEXT0 operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 IVP (see Installation Verification
 Procedure)

J
 JCL GC20-1800
 /JOB control card, for the CMS Batch
 Facility GC20-1804
 Job Control Language GC20-1800
 job execution, indication GC20-1810
 JOB statement
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 job stream transfer, between operating
 systems GC20-1801
 JOBCARD operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807

K
 key, PA1 GC20-1810
 keyboard
 APL GC20-1810
 lock
 differences GC20-1810
 display terminals GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 unlock GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 2741 PPTC/EBCD keyboard GC20-1810
 3066 Display GC20-1810
 3277 display station GC20-1810
 keyboard layout
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 1052 GC20-1810
 2150 console with 1052 Printer Model 7
 GC20-1810
 3210 Model 2 GC20-1810
 3210/3215 Console Printer Keyboard
 layout GC20-1810
 7214 Console Printer Keyboard with a
 3215 Model 1 GC20-1810
 KEYLEN option, of FILEDEF command
 GC20-1804
 keypunch characters, converting GC20-1804
 keys
 other, 3277 GC20-1810
 program function, controlling GC20-1804
 storage, printing of GC20-1804
 keys for data sets GC20-1804

keys for mode switching GC20-1810
 L
 label, writing on a virtual disk GC20-1804
 LABEL function
 FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 Format/Allocate service program
 GC20-1801
 LABEL option
 of FORMAT command GC20-1804
 of LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 labeling DASD volumes GC20-1806
 labels
 disk GC20-1801
 for EXEC statements GC20-1812
 minidisk GC20-1801
 syntax and use GC20-1812
 labels for data sets GC20-1804
 language elements, introduced GC20-1803
 language facilities, CMS GC20-1801
 language processor files, filetypes for
 GC20-1804
 language processors
 executable under CMS GC20-1800
 file groups created by GC20-1804
 files created by
 permanent GC20-1804
 temporary GC20-1804
 filetypes for GC20-1804
 under CMS GC20-1804
 languages, programming, available with CMS
 GC20-1800
 languages and libraries supported, VM/370
 GC20-1801
 LASTCARD statement
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 LASTCMND (last command) GC20-1807
 LASTEXEC (last EXEC procedure) GC20-1807
 LASTLMD (last module loaded) GC20-1807
 LASTTMD (last transient loaded) GC20-1807
 layout
 keyboard
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 LCTYPE operands, for 3704/3705 MTA macros
 GC20-1807
 LDRTBLS option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CMS SET command GC20-1804
 leading zeros, removal of GC20-1812
 leased line, definition GC20-1810
 LEAVE option, of DDR command INPUT/OUTPUT
 control statement GC20-1804
 length of arguments, checking GC20-1812
 length of data, determining GC20-1812
 LET option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 LET statement GC20-1803
 LGT intrinsic function GC20-1803
 LIBE option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 of SAVENCP command GC20-1807
 LIBMAC option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804

libraries

CMS GC20-1800,GC20-1801
 generating GC20-1801
 displaying those to be searched during
 processing GC20-1804
 invoking for use during processing
 GC20-1804
MACLIB GC20-1804
macro, displaying the members of
 GC20-1804
punching member files in GC20-1804
system text GC20-1801
TEXT
 adding to GC20-1804
 deleting from GC20-1804
 displaying members of GC20-1804
 generating GC20-1804
 listing filenames of members
 GC20-1804
TXTLIB GC20-1804
 used under CMS GC20-1804
libraries displaying the filenames of
 members in GC20-1804
libraries used when processing CMS commands
 GC20-1804
library
 TEXT
 creating a map of files in GC20-1804
 dictionary GC20-1804
LIBRARY control card, for the CMS loader
 GC20-1804
library member, printing GC20-1804
LIBRARY option, of CMS QUERY command
 GC20-1804
LIMCT option, of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
line
 control units GC20-1809
 delete symbol GC20-1809
 devices supported by VM/370 GC20-1809
 editing GC20-1809
 terminal facility check GC20-1809
 transmission
 codes GC20-1809
 tables GC20-1809
line delete character GC20-1805
line delete logical editing character
 GC20-1804
line delete symbol, logical GC20-1806
line editing
 input GC20-1806
 logical GC20-1805
line editing characters, controlling
 GC20-1804
line end character GC20-1805
line end CP (see #CP)
line end logical editing character
 GC20-1804
line end symbol, logical GC20-1806
LINE FEED, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
LINE FEED key
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 1050 GC20-1810
line length, controlling at your terminal
 GC20-1804
line length (default), Teletype 35
 GC20-1810
LINE macro, for 3704/3705 control programs
 GC20-1807

line number, determining GC20-1812
line number editing GC20-1805
 example of GC20-1805
 subcommands for GC20-1805
line number field GC20-1803
line number generation for assembler
 SYSTEM listing GC20-1804
LINE operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804
line pointer
 current GC20-1804,GC20-1805
 described GC20-1804
 for editing GC20-1805
 positioning GC20-1805
line time out GC20-1810
LINECNT option, of ASM3705 command
 GC20-1807
LINECOUNT option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
LINEDEL operand, of TERMINAL command
 GC20-1804
LINEDIT, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
LINEDIT operand, of CP SET command
 GC20-1804
LINELIST macro, for 3704/3705 control
 programs GC20-1807
LINEMODE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
LINEND operand, of TERMINAL command
 GC20-1804
lines
 blank, typing GC20-1812
 controlling number of printed by
 assembler GC20-1804
 typing at a terminal GC20-1812
LINES operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
LINESIZE operand, of TERMINAL command
 GC20-1804
LINK command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
LINK macro GC20-1807
link record, chain GC20-1800
LINK statement, Directory service program
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806
linkage editor control statements
 GC20-1807
linking a device to your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
linking multiple files GC20-1804
linking TEXT files in storage GC20-1804
linking to another device GC20-1801
linking to another user's virtual disk
 GC20-1804
LINKS operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
LIST option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
LISTDS command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 description of GC20-1804
 FORMAT option GC20-1804
 PDS option GC20-1804
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804
LISTFILE command GC20-1812
 ALLOC option GC20-1804

APPEND option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DATE option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 EXEC option GC20-1804
 FMODE option GC20-1804
 FNAME option GC20-1804
 FORMAT option GC20-1804
 FTYPE option GC20-1804
 HEADER option GC20-1804
 LABEL option GC20-1804
 NOHEADER option GC20-1804
 listing
 controlling production of by the
 assembler GC20-1804
 hexadecimal, printing GC20-1804
 of EDIT subcommands GC20-1805
 listing descriptions of OS data sets
 GC20-1804
 LISTING file, created by ASM3705 command
 GC20-1807
 LISTING filetype GC20-1804
 listing information about CMS files
 GC20-1804
 listing of files processed by the TAPE
 command GC20-1804
 listing of format information describing an
 OS data set GC20-1804
 listing the assembler External Symbol
 Dictionary (ESD) GC20-1804
 listing the filenames of members of a TEXT
 library GC20-1804
 listing the members of an OS Partitioned
 Data Set GC20-1804
 lists, argument, in EXEC command GC20-1812
 literal constants GC20-1803
 LKED command
 ALIGN2 option GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1807
 DISK option GC20-1807
 files created by GC20-1807
 LET option GC20-1807
 LIBF option GC20-1807
 LIST option GC20-1807
 MAP option GC20-1807
 NAME option GC20-1807
 NCAL option GC20-1807
 NE option GC20-1807
 NOPRINT option GC20-1807
 NOTERM option GC20-1807
 OL option GC20-1807
 OVLY option GC20-1807
 PRINT option GC20-1807
 REFR option GC20-1807
 RENT option GC20-1807
 REUS option GC20-1807
 TERM option GC20-1807
 XCAL option GC20-1807
 XREF option GC20-1807
 LKEDIT file, created by LKED command
 GC20-1807
 LOAD and GENMOD commands, used to generate
 a module GC20-1804
 LOAD command GC20-1804
 AUTO option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLEAR option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 duplicate CSECTS GC20-1804
 example of GC20-1804
 executing a program using GC20-1804
 INV option GC20-1804
 MAP option GC20-1804
 NOAUTO option GC20-1804
 NOCLEAR option GC20-1804
 NOINV option GC20-1804
 NOLIBE option GC20-1804
 NOMAP option GC20-1804
 NOREP option GC20-1804
 NOTYPE option GC20-1804
 ORIGIN option GC20-1804
 REP option GC20-1804
 RESET option GC20-1804
 START option GC20-1804
 TYPE option GC20-1804
 LOAD control card, Set Location Counter
 (SLC) GC20-1804
 LOAD control cards
 described GC20-1804
 ENTRY card GC20-1804
 Include Control Section (ICS) card
 GC20-1804
 LIBRARY card GC20-1804
 Loader Terminate Card (LTC) GC20-1804
 Replace (REP) card GC20-1804
 LOAD key, simulation of via IPL command
 GC20-1804
 load library
 applying PTFs to GC20-1807
 updating GC20-1807
 LOAD macro GC20-1807
 load map GC20-1801
 CMS GC20-1807
 CMS nucleus, creating GC20-1801
 creating for a module file GC20-1804
 displaying at your terminal GC20-1804
 how to print CMS load map GC20-1807
 replace card image in GC20-1804
 load map file
 creation of GC20-1804
 definition of GC20-1804
 load map of a file, creation of GC20-1804
 load module
 creating GC20-1807
 creating a map of GC20-1804
 displaying the map of GC20-1804
 LOAD operand, of NETWORK command GC20-1807
 load operations, for a 3704/3705 control
 program GC20-1807
 LOAD option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of DISK command GC20-1804
 of TAPE command GC20-1804
 load tables, displaying the number of
 GC20-1804
 LOADBUF command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 LOADCC EXEC procedure GC20-1807
 Loader Control Card (LTC), for the CMS
 loader GC20-1804
 loader service program GC20-1801
 loader tables, (CMS) GC20-1807
 loading
 Conversational Monitor System (CMS)
 GC20-1810

3705 GC20-1806
 loading a module file GC20-1804
 loading a program, example of GC20-1804
 loading an operating system GC20-1800
 loading an operating system in your virtual machine GC20-1804
 loading CMS GC20-1809
 loading multiple TEXT libraries GC20-1804
 loading point for a file, specifying GC20-1804
 loading TEXT files into virtual storage GC20-1804
 loading the CP nucleus GC20-1801
 loading 3704/3705 NCP, considerations GC20-1807
 loading 3704/3705 PEP, considerations GC20-1807
 LOADLIB file, created by LKED command GC20-1807
 LOADLIB operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 loadlist requirements
 CP GC20-1801,GC20-1807
 SPB card GC20-1807
 LOADMOD command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 LOADVFCB command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 FCB operand GC20-1804
 INDEX operand GC20-1804
 local attachment, definition GC20-1810
 local mode (LCI) GC20-1810
 local modification procedures GC20-1801
 Local offline control, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 local terminal, used with VM/370 GC20-1806
 local update procedure GC20-1801
 LOCATE command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 when to use GC20-1807
 LOCATE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 locating records GC20-1805
 locating the volume table of contents, for IBCDASDI GC20-1801
 location counter, setting for the LOAD Command GC20-1804
 logical line end GC20-1810
 LOCK command GC20-1800,GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 locked pages GC20-1800,GC20-1809
 locked pages option, VM/370 GC20-1806
 locked pages performance option GC20-1807
 LOG command, described GC20-1804
 LOG intrinsic function GC20-1803
 logging errors, determination for error recording GC20-1809
 logging off of your virtual machine GC20-1804
 logging off VM/370 GC20-1800
 logging on your virtual machine GC20-1804
 logging onto VM/370 GC20-1800
 logic control
 passing of GC20-1812
 setting up GC20-1812
 logical character delete GC20-1806,GC20-1810
 logical disk, division of GC20-1801
 logical edit characters, defining GC20-1801
 logical editing characters
 altering GC20-1804
 character delete GC20-1804
 controlling GC20-1804
 controlling use of GC20-1804
 escape GC20-1804
 line delete GC20-1804
 line end GC20-1804
 used to alter a file being edited GC20-1804
 logical editing symbols GC20-1806
 logical escape GC20-1806
 logical escape character GC20-1810
 logical line delete GC20-1806,GC20-1810
 logical line editing characters GC20-1805
 logical line editing usage GC20-1810
 logical line end GC20-1806
 logical record length, changing GC20-1804
 logical tab character, new, defining GC20-1805
 logical tab stops, setting GC20-1805
 LOGIN (see LOGON)
 LOGIN CP command GC20-1803
 Logmsg, additional GC20-1810
 logmsg, query GC20-1809
 LOGMSG operand, of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 LOGOFF, command GC20-1809
 logoff, ending the terminal session GC20-1809
 LOGOFF, security GC20-1810
 LOGOFF command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 HOLD operand GC20-1804
 logoff discussion GC20-1810
 LOGOFF HOLD GC20-1810
 logoff message GC20-1810
 Logoff procedures GC20-1810
 logon
 attention function GC20-1809
 automatic GC20-1806
 LOGCN, command GC20-1809
 logon
 correspondence vs EBCD/PTTC codes GC20-1809
 failure GC20-1809
 manual GC20-1806
 messages GC20-1806
 LOGON, multiple-access system GC20-1810
 logon
 requirements GC20-1809
 successful GC20-1809
 3704/3705 additional requirements GC20-1810
 LOGON command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 MASK operand GC20-1804
 NOIPL operand GC20-1804
 using GC20-1805
 LOGON devices GC20-1810
 logon error messages GC20-1810
 logon format GC20-1810
 logon messages GC20-1809

logon preparations, 2741 GC20-1809
 logon procedure
 hiding your password during GC20-1804
 VM/370 GC20-1800
 LOGON procedures, for VM/370 users
 GC20-1805
 logon rejection GC20-1810
 logon successful GC20-1809
 LOGOUT (see LOGOFF)
 logout, storage assignment GC20-1809
 LOGREC, virtual machine own GC20-1809
 LOGREC area
 getting starting address GC20-1807
 reading GC20-1807
 LONG subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 long-form numbers GC20-1803
 loop (see also problem types)
 loop GC20-1807
 CP disabled loop GC20-1807
 disabled, in a problem program
 GC20-1804
 enabled, in a problem program GC20-1804
 virtual machine disabled loop GC20-1807
 virtual machine enabled loop GC20-1807
 loop control GC20-1812
 with &LOOP GC20-1812
 with counters GC20-1812
 loop statements GC20-1803
 LOWCASE option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 lowercase character, translated to
 uppercase GC20-1804
 lowercase letters
 converting to uppercase GC20-1804
 translating uppercase, using PRINT
 command GC20-1804
 lowercase records, translating to uppercase
 GC20-1804
 lowercase/uppercase, usage GC20-1810
 LOWSAVE (DEBUG save area) GC20-1807
 lozenge GC20-1805
 LRECL operand, in EDIT command GC20-1805
 LRECL option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 LTW intrinsic function GC20-1803

M
 machine, determining the status of virtual
 devices on GC20-1804
 machine check
 CP GC20-1807
 error record layout GC20-1809
 not diagnosed GC20-1807
 unrecoverable GC20-1807
 machine check during start-up GC20-1807
 Machine Check Handler GC20-1800
 Machine Check Handler(MCH), description
 GC20-1809
 Machine Check Handler
 GC20-1806
 error recording GC20-1806
 function GC20-1806

overview GC20-1809
 reaction to error GC20-1809
 summary GC20-1809
 machine check interrupt GC20-1807
 in CMS GC20-1807
 machine checks (see MCH)
 MACLIB command
 ADD option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 COMP option GC20-1804
 DEL option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 DISK option GC20-1804
 GEN option GC20-1804
 MAP option GC20-1804
 PRINT option GC20-1804
 REP option GC20-1804
 TERM option GC20-1804
 MACLIB libraries GC20-1804
 MACLIB option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of GLOBAL command GC20-1804
 macro definitions, controlling the listing
 of GC20-1804
 macro files, updating GC20-1801
 macro instructions
 CMS GC20-1804
 COMPSWT GC20-1804
 FSCB GC20-1804
 FSCLOSE GC20-1804
 FSERASE GC20-1804
 FSOPEN GC20-1804
 FSREAD GC20-1804
 FSSTATE GC20-1804
 FSWRITE GC20-1804
 HNDEXT GC20-1804
 HNDINT GC20-1804
 HNDSVC GC20-1804
 LINEDIT GC20-1804
 PRINTL GC20-1804
 PUNCHC GC20-1804
 RDCARD GC20-1804
 RDTAPE GC20-1804
 RDTERM GC20-1804
 REGEQU GC20-1804
 TAPECTL GC20-1804
 WAITD GC20-1804
 WAITT GC20-1804
 WRTAPE GC20-1804
 WRTERM GC20-1804
 RCHANNEL GC20-1801
 RCTLUNIT GC20-1801
 RDEVICE GC20-1801
 RIOGEN GC20-1801
 SRP2780 GC20-1807
 SYSCOR GC20-1801
 SYSLOCS GC20-1801
 SYSOPR GC20-1801
 SYSOWN GC20-1801
 SYSRES GC20-1801
 SYSTEME GC20-1801
 macro libraries
 adding to GC20-1804
 compacting members of GC20-1804
 creating and maintaining GC20-1804
 creating information about members in
 GC20-1804
 defining GC20-1807

deleting members of GC20-1804
displaying members of GC20-1804
generation of GC20-1804
invocation of GC20-1804
replacing members of GC20-1804
macro library, creation of GC20-1804
macro notation conventions GC20-1805
macro simulation (OS), under CMS GC20-1801
macros
 EDIT GC20-1805
 described GC20-1812
 entering GC20-1805
 user-written GC20-1805
 writing GC20-1805
 OS (see OS macros)
 assembling a program using GC20-1804
 executing a program using GC20-1804
 simulated by CMS GC20-1804
 simulation of, under CMS GC20-1800
 using under CMS GC20-1804
 required for 3704/3705 MTA feature,
 listed GC20-1807
 3704/3705 control program GC20-1807
MACS record GC20-1801
magnetic tape control units, supported by
 VM/370 GC20-1800
magnetic tapes
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
MAINT id GC20-1801
maintaining, OLTSEP and OLTS GC20-1809
maintaining files, summary of commands used
 for GC20-1804
maintaining macro libraries GC20-1804
malfunction (see errors)
management
 of CPU time GC20-1806
 of I/O devices GC20-1806
 of storage GC20-1806
 virtual storage GC20-1809
managing minidisks GC20-1801
manipulating the translate table GC20-1804
manipulation
 of CMS user files GC20-1800
 of files, CMS commands GC20-1800
manual logon, operator GC20-1806
manuscript facilities, of CMS GC20-1800
map of a load module, displaying GC20-1804
map of files in a TEXT library, creating
 GC20-1804
MAP option
 of GENMOD command GC20-1804
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 of MACLIB command GC20-1804
 of TXTLIB command GC20-1804
margin change, 1050 GC20-1810
margin stops, 2741 GC20-1810
MASK operand
 of LOGON command GC20-1804
 of TERMINAL command GC20-1804
masking, the password GC20-1806
masking of passwords, controlling
 GC20-1804
masking your password during the logon
 procedure GC20-1804
master file directory (see CMS file
 directory)
Master File Directory GC20-1804
master file directory, of a virtual disk
 GC20-1804
Master File Directory, updating entries in
 GC20-1804
MAT GET statement GC20-1803
MAT INPUT statement GC20-1803
MAT PRINT statement GC20-1803
MAT PRINT USING statement GC20-1803
MAT PUT statement GC20-1803
MAT READ statement GC20-1803
matrix addition GC20-1803
matrix assignment GC20-1803
matrix functions
 CON GC20-1803
 IDN GC20-1803
 INV GC20-1803
 TRN GC20-1803
 ZER GC20-1803
matrix multiplication GC20-1803
matrix statements GC20-1803
matrix subtraction GC20-1803
matrix transposition GC20-1803
matrixes
 arithmetic with GC20-1803
 defined GC20-1803
 manipulation of GC20-1803
 redimensioning GC20-1803
MAXDIAL operand, of RDEVICE macro
 GC20-1807
maximum storage size GC20-1800
MAXTEN option, TAPPDS command GC20-1804
MCALL option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
MCH (see also Machine Check Handler)
 error messages GC20-1809
 function GC20-1809
MCKOPSW (CMS machine check old PSW)
 GC20-1807
MCOPSW (machine check old PSW) GC20-1807
MDISK statement, Directory service program
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806
MEMBER option
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of PRINT command GC20-1804
 of PUNCH command GC20-1804
 of TYPE command GC20-1804
MESSAGE, command GC20-1809
message
 display screen GC20-1805
 logoff GC20-1810
MESSAGE
 sample printout GC20-1809
 use as an aid to logon GC20-1809
 used for terminal checkout GC20-1809
MESSAGE command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
MESSAGE command use GC20-1810
message handling, error, handling
 GC20-1804
MESSAGE operand, OPERATOR command
 GC20-1804
message output device, for IBCDASDI
 GC20-1801
messages
 after logon GC20-1810

console
 after VM/370 initialization GC20-1806
 user response to GC20-1810
 control of typing GC20-1812
 controlling transmission of GC20-1804
 Editor GC20-1805
 error
 CCH GC20-1809
 from EXEC processing GC20-1812
 from IVP GC20-1801
 RCHANNEL macro GC20-1801
 RCTLUNIT macro GC20-1801
 RDEVICE macro GC20-1801
 SYSCOR macro GC20-1801
 SYSOWN macro GC20-1801
 SYSRES macro GC20-1801
 SYSTIME macro GC20-1801
 for virtual machine users GC20-1806
 hardware and program status GC20-1806
 logon GC20-1806
 multiple-access Logon messages GC20-1810
 sending to other users GC20-1804
 status, VM/370 operation GC20-1806
 system console, sending and receiving GC20-1801
 system generation, operator response to GC20-1801
 system initialization GC20-1806
 messages to system operator, SVC 76 GC20-1806
 methods of filemode specification GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 DADEF statement GC20-1806
 END statement GC20-1806
 GETALT statement GC20-1806
 invoking GC20-1806
 IPLTXT statement GC20-1806
 JOB statement GC20-1806
 LASTCARD statement GC20-1806
 MSG statement GC20-1806
 VLD statement GC20-1806
 VTOCD statement GC20-1806
 MINIDASD function statements GC20-1806
 MINIDASD functions GC20-1806
 MINIDASD service program GC20-1801
 minidisk GC20-1807
 description of GC20-1800
 illustrated GC20-1806
 initializing GC20-1806
 maximum size for CMS GC20-1807
 restrictions GC20-1806
 Minidisk restrictions GC20-1807
 minidisks GC20-1801
 alternate track handling GC20-1801
 formatting GC20-1801
 general information GC20-1801
 initializing GC20-1800, GC20-1801
 labels GC20-1801
 linking to GC20-1801
 passwords GC20-1801
 restrictions GC20-1809
 space allocation GC20-1801
 track characteristics GC20-1801
 minimum abbreviation for commands, controlling GC20-1804
 minimum abbreviation of commands, controlling GC20-1804
 minimum configuration, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 minimum truncation of commands GC20-1804
 minimum VM/370 configuration GC20-1800
 MLOGIC option, of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
 MNEMONIC option, of NCPDUMP command GC20-1807
 MNOTES
 RCHANNEL GC20-1801
 RCTLUNIT GC20-1801
 RDEVICE GC20-1801
 SYSCOR GC20-1801
 SYSOWN GC20-1801
 SYSRES GC20-1801
 SYSTIME GC20-1801
 mode
 access, for CMS files GC20-1805
 CMS GC20-1805
 CMS subset, entering GC20-1805
 CP GC20-1805
 entering GC20-1805
 returning to GC20-1805
 returning to GC20-1805
 EDIT
 entering GC20-1805
 returning to GC20-1805
 INPUT
 entering GC20-1805
 using GC20-1805
 intensive recording GC20-1809
 selection GC20-1810
 setting GC20-1810
 switching GC20-1810
 system recovery (see recovery modes)
 terminal GC20-1801
 2741 operating mode GC20-1810
 mode changing techniques GC20-1810
 mode of access, for minidisks GC20-1801
 mode of operation, Editor GC20-1805
 MODE operand, of TERMINAL command GC20-1804
 MODE option, of DDR command INPUT/OUTPUT control statement GC20-1804
 mode setting of virtual console GC20-1804
 Mode switch, 2780 GC20-1810
 model (device) GC20-1807
 model dependencies GC20-1807
 MODEL operand, of RDEIVCE macro GC20-1807
 modes, command GC20-1805
 MODESET option, of TAPE command GC20-1804
 modification, of system GC20-1800
 modification considerations GC20-1800
 modifications, error record, SVC 76 GC20-1809
 modifying a file, using the Editor in EDIT mode GC20-1804
 modifying files GC20-1804
 modifying source files GC20-1804
 modifying spooling control options GC20-1804
 modifying storage, using ADSTOP command GC20-1804
 modifying virtual device attributes GC20-1804
 MODMAP command

brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 module
 generation of by LOAD and GENMOD
 GC20-1804
 loading in storage GC20-1804
 used as a command GC20-1804
 module file
 creating a load map for GC20-1804
 generation of GC20-1804
 MODULE filetype GC20-1804
 MONITOR command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CP internal trace table GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 trace data GC20-1809
 use GC20-1807
 MONITOR operand, of MTA macros GC20-1807
 MORE..., screen status GC20-1810
 MOVE command, when to use GC20-1807
 MOVEFILE command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 PDS option GC20-1804
 used with FILEDEF to handle OS data sets
 GC20-1804
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804
 moving files from device to device
 GC20-1804
 moving lines GC20-1805
 moving strings of characters GC20-1804
 moving the CMS system GC20-1801
 MSG command (see MESSAGE command)
 using GC20-1805
 MSG control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 MSG operand, of CP SET command GC20-1804
 MSG statement
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 MSG [message], 2780 control statement
 GC20-1810
 MTA (see Multiple Terminal Access feature)
 MTALCST macro, for 3704/3705 MTA feature
 GC20-1807
 MTALIST macro, for 3704/3705 MTA feature
 GC20-1807
 MTARTRY operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 MTATABL macro, for 3704/3705 MTA feature
 GC20-1807
 multilevel updates using the UPDATE
 command, examples of GC20-1804
 multiple consecutive operating systems,
 using GC20-1801
 multiple files
 linking of GC20-1804
 used to update a file GC20-1804
 multiple input lines, entering GC20-1804
 multiple operating systems, consecutive use
 of GC20-1800
 multiple path support GC20-1807
 Multiple Terminal Access feature GC20-1807
 Multiple Terminal Access feature (MTA),
 listed GC20-1807
 multiple virtual machines GC20-1800
 multiple-access operating systems
 GC20-1800
 multiple-access system
 disconnecting GC20-1810
 Logon messages GC20-1810
 3704/3705 terminal requirements
 GC20-1810
 multiple-access system-hookup to GC20-1810
 multiple-access virtual machine GC20-1801
 multiplying matrix elements GC20-1803
 multiprogramming systems, under VM/370
 GC20-1801

 N
 NAME operand
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 NAME option
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of SAVENCP command GC20-1807
 named systems
 allocating DASD space GC20-1807
 generating GC20-1801,GC20-1807
 NAMESYS macro GC20-1807
 SPB card GC20-1807
 saved system GC20-1807
 SAVESYS command GC20-1807
 shared segments GC20-1807
 system name table (DMKSNT) GC20-1807
 NAMENCP macro
 configuring GC20-1801
 CPNAME operand GC20-1807
 CPSIZE operand GC20-1807
 CPTYPE operand GC20-1807
 described GC20-1807
 SYSPGCT operand GC20-1807
 SYSSTRT operand GC20-1807
 SYSVOL operand GC20-1807
 NAMES operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
 NAMESYS macro GC20-1807
 configuring GC20-1801
 naming files GC20-1804
 NCAL option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 NCP (see Network Control Program)
 special considerations for loading
 GC20-1807
 NCPDUMP command
 described GC20-1807
 DUMP operand GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 NCPDUMP file, creating GC20-1807
 NCPDUMP service program, NCPDUMP GC20-1806
 NCPGEN amcro library GC20-1807
 NCPMAC01 macro library GC20-1807
 NCPMAC02 macro library GC20-1807
 NE option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 NETWORK, command GC20-1809
 NETWORK command GC20-1806
 described GC20-1807
 DISABLE operand GC20-1807
 DISPLAY operand GC20-1807
 DUMP operand GC20-1807
 ENABLE operand GC20-1807
 execution described GC20-1807
 HALT operand GC20-1807
 LOAD operand GC20-1807

QUERY operand GC20-1807
 SHUTDOWN operand GC20-1807
 TRACE operand GC20-1807
 VARY operand GC20-1807
 Network Control Program (NCP), 3704/3705
 GC20-1807
 NETWORK dump operations GC20-1806
 NETWORK LOAD, usage GC20-1806
 NETWORK TRACE brief description GC20-1809
 new logical tab character, defining
 GC20-1805
 NEWDATE option, of COPYFILE command
 GC20-1804
 NEWFILE option, of COPYFILE command
 GC20-1804
 NEWNAME operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 NEXT statement GC20-1803
 NEXT subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 nnnnn subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 NOALIGN option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOALOGIC option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOAUTO option
 LOAD command GC20-1804
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 NOCC option, of PRINT command GC20-1804
 NOCHANGE option, of FILEDEF command
 GC20-1804
 NOCLEAR operand, of IPL command GC20-1804
 NOCLEAR option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 NOCOL1 option, of TAPPDS command GC20-1804
 NOCONT operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 NOCTL option, of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 NODECK option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
 NODISK option, of ACCESS command GC20-1804
 NOEND option, of TAPPDS command GC20-1804
 NOEOF operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 NOESD option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOFORM option, of NCPDUMP command
 GC20-1807
 NOHEADER option
 of LISTFILE command GC20-1804
 of PUNCH command GC20-1804
 .NOHOLD operand
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 NOINC option, of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 NOINV option, of LOAD command GC20-1804
 NOIPL operand, of LOGON command GC20-1804
 NOLIBE option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 NOLIBMAC option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOLIST option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
 NOLOAD option, of ASM3705 command
 GC20-1807
 NOLOG, password GC20-1806
 NOMAP option
 GENMOD command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 NOMAXTEN option, of TAPPDS command
 GC20-1804
 NOMCALL option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOMLOGIC option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 nonconversational user, definition of
 GC20-1800
 non-executable statements GC20-1803
 non-IBM terminals, used with VM/370
 GC20-1801
 nonprintable characters 2741 GC20-1810
 non-standard record layout, error record
 layout GC20-1809
 nonsupported devices, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 NONUMBER option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOOBJECT option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOPDS option, of TAPPDS command GC20-1804
 NOPRINT option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of TAPE command GC20-1804
 NOPROF option, of ACCESS command GC20-1804
 NOPROMPT option, of COPYFILE command
 GC20-1804
 NORENT option, of ASM3705 command
 GC20-1807
 NOREP option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 NORLD option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 normal operation, VM/370 GC20-1801
 normal storage size GC20-1800
 NORMAL-RESTORE, Teletype GC20-1810
 NORMAL-RESTORE knob, Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 NORUN operand
 of GEN3705 command GC20-1807
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
 NOSAVE operand, of GEN3705 command
 GC20-1807
 NOSEQ8 option, of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 NOSPECS option, of COPYFILE command
 GC20-1804
 NOSTD option, of SYNONYM command GC20-1804
 NOSTK option
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 detailed description of GC20-1804
 NOSTMT option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOSTR option, of GENMOD command GC20-1804
 NOSVC operand, of CP SET command GC20-1807
 NOT ACCEPTED GC20-1810
 not ready condition, encountering, 2780
 GC20-1810
 notational conventions GC20-1805
 braces GC20-1805
 brackets GC20-1805
 CP commands GC20-1806
 ellipsis GC20-1805
 for VM/370 service programs GC20-1801

lowercase letters GC20-1805
 punctuation marks GC20-1805
 subcommand and macro GC20-1805
 underlined items GC20-1805
 uppercase letters GC20-1805
 vertical bar GC20-1805
 NOTE macro GC20-1807
 NOTERM operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 NOTERM option
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 NOTERMIAL option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 NOTRANS operand, of CP SET command
 GC20-1804
 NOTREADY command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 NOTRUNC option, of COPYFILE command
 GC20-1804
 NOTYPE option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of ERASE command GC20-1804
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 of RENAME command GC20-1804
 NOUPDIRT option, of the RENAME command
 GC20-1804
 NOWTM option, of the TAPE command
 GC20-1804
 NOXREF option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
 nucleus
 CMS, generating GC20-1801
 CP
 building GC20-1801
 reducing size of GC20-1801
 protection against writing over
 GC20-1804
 nucleus (CMS) GC20-1807
 nucleus load map, CMS, creating GC20-1801
 nucleus protection feature, displaying
 status of GC20-1804
 NUCON (nucleus constant area) GC20-1807
 null line, created by Editor GC20-1805
 null line usage GC20-1810
 null statement GC20-1812
 number, of records handled by Editor
 GC20-1805
 number of arguments
 checking GC20-1812
 determining GC20-1812
 number of copies attribute, spool files
 GC20-1806
 number of cylinders on a virtual disk,
 resetting GC20-1804
 NUMBER option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 numbering records of your file GC20-1804
 numeric constants GC20-1803
 numeric variables
 assigning values to GC20-1812
 defined GC20-1812
 0
 object data, generated by language
 processors GC20-1804
 object deck, assembler, controlling the
 generation of GC20-1804
 OBJECT option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 object programs, executing GC20-1801
 OBJLIB operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 OBJ3705 text library GC20-1807
 OFF operand
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
 OFF option, of the ADSTOP command
 GC20-1804
 OL option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 OLDATE option, of COPYFILE command
 GC20-1804
 OLT operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 OLTS, invoking GC20-1809
 OLTS (On Line Test Sections), invoking
 GC20-1809
 OLTSEP GC20-1800
 initialization GC20-1809
 OLTS (see OLTS)
 tabulated results GC20-1809
 OLTSEP and OLTS maintaining GC20-1809
 OLTSEP/OLTS, invoking GC20-1809
 OLTSEP/OLTS example printout GC20-1809
 OLTSEP-RETAIN, invoking GC20-1809
 OLTS-FRIEND GC20-1809
 OLTS/FRIEND, sample printout GC20-1809
 OLTS/FRIEND testing, operator assistance
 GC20-1809
 On Line Test Sections (OLTS) (see OLTS)
 On Line Test Standalone Executive Program
 (OLTSEP) (see OLTSEP)
 Online Test Standalone Executive Program
 GC20-1800
 OPEN statement GC20-1803
 OPEN/OPENJ macros GC20-1807
 operands
 character strings in GC20-1805
 command GC20-1804
 containing character strings GC20-1805
 operands containing character strings
 GC20-1805
 operating procedures
 remote IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 2780 GC20-1810
 operating restrictions, VM/370 GC20-1806
 operating states, virtual machine
 GC20-1809
 operating system
 for a virtual machine, passing
 parameters to GC20-1804
 initial program load for GC20-1804
 loading in your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 operating systems
 alternating GC20-1800
 batch GC20-1800
 conversational GC20-1800
 general information GC20-1801
 invoking GC20-1800
 loading GC20-1800
 multiple consecutive GC20-1801
 multiple-access GC20-1800

single user interactive GC20-1800
 use of multiple consecutive GC20-1800
 virtual machine GC20-1800,GC20-1801
 operation
 CMS GC20-1801
 CMS batch GC20-1801
 IBM 2780
 controlling GC20-1806
 testing GC20-1806
 of a batch virtual machine GC20-1801
 spooled device GC20-1801
 VM/370 system GC20-1801
 operational characteristics, CMS Editor
 GC20-1805
 operations
 I/O, virtual machine GC20-1806
 VM/370, initiating GC20-1806
 operations applications GC20-1800
 Operator, Console, terminals GC20-1810
 operator
 sending messages to GC20-1804
 system, identifying GC20-1801
 operator's console, count control
 GC20-1807
 operator commands, CP GC20-1806
 operator identification card reader
 GC20-1801
 OPERATOR operand, of MESSAGE command
 GC20-1804
 operator responses, to system generation
 prompting messages GC20-1801
 operator responsibilities, for spooling
 GC20-1806
 operators
 arithmetic GC20-1803
 comparison, specifying GC20-1812
 relational GC20-1803
 unary GC20-1803
 OPTCD option, of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 option, performance GC20-1800
 OPTION statement, Directory service program
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 optional support
 amount of storage GC20-1807
 LOCAL file GC20-1807
 OPTIONS file GC20-1807
 removing from CP nucleus GC20-1807
 optional tapes, distributed VM/370 system
 GC20-1801
 options
 command GC20-1804
 dedicated channel GC20-1806
 performance
 dedicated channel GC20-1806
 favored execution GC20-1806
 locked pages GC20-1806
 priority GC20-1806
 reserved page frames GC20-1806
 virtual=real GC20-1806
 virtual machine assist GC20-1806
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 user accounting GC20-1806
 virtual machine GC20-1801
 ORDER command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 order of search
 CMS commands GC20-1801
 file access GC20-1801
 organization, file, physical records
 GC20-1801
 ORIG button
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 ORIGIN option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 ORIGIN subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 OS
 cataloged procedures GC20-1812
 performance of virtual machine executing
 GC20-1800
 OS (Operating System)
 abnormal termination messages GC20-1807
 abnormal termination procedure
 GC20-1807
 saving OS GC20-1807
 OS access method
 ISAM GC20-1807
 support of GC20-1807
 OS cards, contained in a TEXT library
 GC20-1804
 OS data sets
 handled via FILEDEF and MOVEFILE
 commands GC20-1804
 reading GC20-1804,GC20-1807
 reading by CMS GC20-1800
 restrictions for reading GC20-1804
 OS data sets under CMS GC20-1804
 OS disks
 accessing GC20-1804
 formatting of GC20-1804
 reading OS data sets on GC20-1804
 OS format files GC20-1807
 OS functions, simulation by CMS GC20-1801
 OS ISAM, channel programs in VM/370
 GC20-1801
 OS macro simulation, under CMS GC20-1801
 OS macros
 ABEND GC20-1807
 assembling a program using GC20-1804
 ATTACH GC20-1807
 BLDL GC20-1807
 BSP GC20-1807
 CHAP GC20-1807
 CHECK GC20-1807
 CHRPT GC20-1807
 CLOSE/TCLOSE GC20-1807
 DCB GC20-1807
 DELETE GC20-1807
 DEQ GC20-1807
 descriptions of GC20-1807
 DETACH GC20-1807
 DEVTYPE GC20-1807
 ENQ GC20-1807
 executing a program using GC20-1804
 EXTRACT GC20-1807
 FIND GC20-1807
 FREEDBUF GC20-1807
 FREEMAIN GC20-1807
 FREEPOOL GC20-1807
 GET GC20-1807
 GETMAIN GC20-1807

GETPOOL GC20-1807
 IDENTIFY GC20-1807
 LINK GC20-1807
 LOAD GC20-1807
 NOTE GC20-1807
 OPEN/OPENJ GC20-1807
 POINT GC20-1807
 POST GC20-1807
 PUT GC20-1807
 PUTX GC20-1807
 RDJFCB GC20-1807
 READ GC20-1807
 simulated by CMS GC20-1804
 simulation of, under CMS GC20-1800
 SNAP GC20-1807
 SPIE GC20-1807
 STAE GC20-1807
 STAX GC20-1807
 STIMER GC20-1807
 STOW GC20-1807
 SYNADAF GC20-1807
 SYNADRLS GC20-1807
 TCLEARQ GC20-1807
 TGET/TPUT GC20-1807
 TIME GC20-1807
 TTIMER GC20-1807
 under CMS GC20-1807
 using under CMS GC20-1804
 WAIT GC20-1807
 WRITE GC20-1807
 WTO/WTOR GC20-1807
 XCTL GC20-1807
 XDAP GC20-1807
 OS macros simulated by CMS GC20-1804
 OS minidisks GC20-1801
 OS Partitioned Data Sets, specifying via
 FILEDEF GC20-1804
 OS programs, using under CMS GC20-1804
 OS tapes
 containing Partitioned Dats Sets
 GC20-1804
 used to create CMS disk files GC20-1804
 OS utility
 IEBPTPCH GC20-1804
 IEBUPDTE GC20-1804
 OS-EREP (see CPEREP)
 OS/VS2 Uniprocessor under VM/370 GC20-1807
 output
 definition GC20-1810
 how to cancel GC20-1810
 output classes, spool files GC20-1806
 output control options for the assembler
 GC20-1804
 OUTPUT control statement GC20-1807
 for DDR command GC20-1804
 output display area GC20-1805
 output files for the UPDATE command,
 described GC20-1804
 output from the Batch Facility GC20-1804
 OUTPUT option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CMS SET command GC20-1804
 output spool files GC20-1800
 OUTPUT statement
 DASD Dump Restore service program
 GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 output status flag GC20-1812

checking GC20-1812
 overhead, CP, reducing for I/O GC20-1807
 overlay structures under CMS GC20-1807
 OVERLAY subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 overlaying data in a file GC20-1804
 overlaying files GC20-1804
 overlays
 dynamic load GC20-1807
 example GC20-1807
 prestructured GC20-1807
 OVLY option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of LKED command GC20-1807

P
 PACK option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 page GC20-1800
 SPB (Set Page Boundary) card GC20-1807
 page exceptions, effects of GC20-1807
 page frame GC20-1807
 description of GC20-1800
 real storage GC20-1800
 reserved GC20-1807
 page frames, reserved GC20-1800
 page release GC20-1807
 page selection GC20-1807
 page table GC20-1807
 shadow GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 page zero GC20-1800
 page zero restrictions GC20-1807
 pageable module, identifying GC20-1807
 pages
 active GC20-1809
 inactive GC20-1809
 locking GC20-1807
 storage GC20-1809
 paging GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 address translation GC20-1807
 by demand GC20-1807
 considerations GC20-1807
 handling by CP GC20-1806
 lock page GC20-1807
 page selection GC20-1807
 paging device GC20-1800
 paging operations GC20-1800
 paging requirements GC20-1800
 paper tape GC20-1807
 parameter passing GC20-1807,GC20-1809
 parameters
 passing to a virtual machine operating
 system GC20-1804
 reading from a terminal GC20-1812
 PARM operand, of IPL command GC20-1804
 Partitioned Data Set members, generating a
 listing of GC20-1804
 Partitioned Data Sets, OS tapes containing
 GC20-1804
 Partitioned Emulation Program (PEP),
 3704/3705 GC20-1807
 passing arguments to an EXEC procedure
 GC20-1812
 passing control
 with &GOTO GC20-1812
 with &SKIP GC20-1812
 passing parameters to your virtual machine

operating system GC20-1804
 password GC20-1800,GC20-1806
 defining
 for minidisk GC20-1801
 for user GC20-1801
 entering at your virtual console
 GC20-1804
 for device sharing GC20-1800
 hiding during logon procedure GC20-1804
 NOLOG GC20-1806
 password identification GC20-1810
 password protection GC20-1806,GC20-1809,
 GC20-1810
 Display terminals GC20-1810
 print inhibit feature GC20-1810
 system console GC20-1810
 without print inhibit feature GC20-1810
 passwords, controlling masking of
 GC20-1804
 paths, defining GC20-1812
 pause and termination statements GC20-1803
 PAUSE statement GC20-1803
 PA1 key GC20-1810
 usage GC20-1810
 PA2 key GC20-1810
 PA3 key GC20-1810
 PDS option
 of LISTDS command GC20-1804
 of MOVEFILE command GC20-1804
 of TAPPDS command GC20-1804
 PEP (see Partitioned Program)
 macro coding considerations GC20-1807
 special considerations for loading
 GC20-1807
 per cent sign (%), use of GC20-1812
 performance GC20-1807
 avoiding IPL GC20-1807
 factors influencing GC20-1800
 of virtual machine GC20-1800
 virtual=real GC20-1807
 virtual machine, improving GC20-1801
 performance considerations GC20-1801
 performance guidelines GC20-1801
 performance option GC20-1800
 favored execution GC20-1800
 locked pages GC20-1800
 priority GC20-1800
 reserved page frames GC20-1800
 virtual=real GC20-1800
 minimum real machine size for
 GC20-1801
 specifying during system generation
 GC20-1801
 specifying in OPTION statement
 GC20-1801
 Virtual Machine Assist feature
 GC20-1800
 performance options
 favored execution GC20-1807
 locked pages GC20-1807
 priority GC20-1807
 reserved page frames GC20-1807
 virtual=real GC20-1807
 virtual machine GC20-1807
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 period, use of, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 period (.), response to Teletype GC20-1810
 PERM option, of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 permanent errors, handling of GC20-1800
 permanent files, created by ASM3705 command
 GC20-1807
 permanent files created by language
 processors GC20-1804
 permanent I/O error, error recording
 GC20-1809
 permanent virtual disks, defined in the
 VM/370 user directory GC20-1804
 PF key usage GC20-1810
 PF keys GC20-1810
 PFnn operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CP SET command GC20-1804,GC20-1807
 PGMOPSW (program old PSW) GC20-1807
 PGMSECT (program check interrupt work area)
 GC20-1807
 physical disk, division of GC20-1801
 physical records, file organization
 GC20-1801
 PID tapes (see distribution tapes)
 Pin Feed Platen, feature GC20-1810
 placing a command in the console stack
 GC20-1812
 placing several lines in the console stack
 GC20-1812
 planning, for VM/370 system generation
 GC20-1801
 PLC tape GC20-1801
 applying GC20-1801
 PL/I programs, facilities permitted under
 CMS GC20-1801
 PLIC command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 PLICR command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 PLIOPT command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 PLIST (parameter list) GC20-1807
 PNLTEST operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 POINT macro GC20-1807
 pointer
 current line GC20-1804
 line, for editing GC20-1805
 to the current line, described
 GC20-1804
 positioning of tapes GC20-1804
 POST macro GC20-1807
 pound symbol (#) GC20-1810
 power off, 3277 GC20-1810
 predicting virtual machine performance
 characteristics GC20-1801
 preferred options, virtual machines
 GC20-1809
 preferred virtual machiens GC20-1807
 preferred virtual machine GC20-1807
 definition of GC20-1800
 Prefix Storage Area (see PSA (Prefix
 Storage Area))
 prerequisites, OLTS GC20-1809
 PRESERVE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT comamnd GC20-1804
 prestructured overlays GC20-1807
 PREVCMD (previous command) GC20-1807
 PREVEXEC (previous EXEC procedure)
 GC20-1807
 primary user disk (A-disk) GC20-1801
 primary VM/370 console, disabling

GC20-1806
 PRINT
 function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 2780 control statement GC20-1810
 print a summary of queued files, 2780
 GC20-1810
 print buffers
 adding new images GC20-1807
 LOADBUF command GC20-1807
 print chain image GC20-1807
 UCBCCW macro GC20-1807
 UCS
 1403 GC20-1807
 3211 GC20-1807
 UCS examples GC20-1807
 UCS macro GC20-1807
 UCSB associative fields GC20-1807
 UCSB examples GC20-1807
 UCSB macro GC20-1807
 UCSCCW macro GC20-1807
 PRINT command GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CC option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 HEX option GC20-1804
 MEMBER option GC20-1804
 NOCC option GC20-1804
 PRINT control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 print fields GC20-1803
 print format for numbers GC20-1803
 PRINT function control statement, of DDR
 command GC20-1804
 PRINT function statement GC20-1807
 Print Inhibit, feature, 2741 GC20-1810
 print inhibit feature, during logon
 GC20-1810
 print lines GC20-1803
 PRINT option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of MACLIB command GC20-1804
 of TAPE command GC20-1804
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 PRINT statement GC20-1803
 DASD Dump Restore service program
 GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 PRINT USING statement GC20-1803
 print zones GC20-1803
 printer
 CMS GC20-1801
 virtual
 spooling data to GC20-1801
 spooling to GC20-1804
 printer (3211), virtual, specifying forms
 controls for GC20-1804
 printer files, virtual, altering the
 attributes of GC20-1804
 printer interrupt GC20-1807
 PRINTER operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of PURGE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
 printers
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
 printing, inhibiting of GC20-1800
 printing a CMS dump file GC20-1806
 printing a CMS file GC20-1804
 printing a CP ABEND dump file from tape
 GC20-1806
 printing a hexadecimal listing of a file
 GC20-1804
 printing a member of a library GC20-1804
 printing data, in a virtual machine
 GC20-1801
 printing records
 at the printer GC20-1804
 at the terminal GC20-1804
 printing terminal (system operator) list of
 GC20-1810
 printing the contents of virtual machine
 components GC20-1804
 printing the Program Status Word (PSW)
 GC20-1804
 printing virtual storage keys GC20-1804
 printing virtual storage locations
 GC20-1804
 printing 3704/3705 dumps GC20-1807
 PRINTL, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 printout
 sample of ECHO GC20-1809
 sample of FRIEND GC20-1809
 sample of MESSAGE usage GC20-1809
 sample of OLTS GC20-1809
 sample of RETAIN GC20-1809
 printout samples
 CPEREP
 channel check GC20-1809
 outboard error GC20-1809
 system errors GC20-1809
 SEREP GC20-1809
 priority, setting GC20-1801
 priority of execution GC20-1807
 priority option GC20-1800
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 priority performance option GC20-1807
 priority value GC20-1800
 PRIV operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804
 privilege class GC20-1800
 CE's GC20-1809
 defining GC20-1801
 privilege class summary GC20-1801
 privilege classes GC20-1807,GC20-1809
 CP GC20-1801
 descriptions GC20-1801
 summary GC20-1801
 CP command GC20-1806
 for CP commands GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 privileged instruction GC20-1800
 privileged instructions GC20-1807
 program states GC20-1809
 tracing GC20-1804
 problem analysis GC20-1804
 problem determination, description of
 process for GC20-1804
 problem program
 ABEND GC20-1804

enabled wait GC20-1804
 problem program disabled wait GC20-1804
 problem programs, unexpected results GC20-1807
 problem state GC20-1800
 problem types
 abnormal termination GC20-1807
 loop GC20-1807
 unexpected results GC20-1807
 wait GC20-1807
 procedure, EXEC (see also EXEC procedure)
 procedures
 CP/CMS update GC20-1801
 DMKSRP installation GC20-1807
 operating, VM/370 GC20-1806
 PTF application, for CP/CMS GC20-1801
 VM/370 system generation GC20-1801
 processing
 control of GC20-1812
 errors
 default action GC20-1812
 EXEC GC20-1812
 specifying handling of GC20-1812
 messages, default action GC20-1812
 3704/3705 spool dump files GC20-1806
 PROFILE EXEC GC20-1804
 described GC20-1812
 example of GC20-1812
 PROFILE EXEC procedure GC20-1804
 definition of GC20-1804
 execution of GC20-1804
 profile EXEC procedures GC20-1801
 program
 channel - restrictions GC20-1809
 control, description of GC20-1806
 restrictions GC20-1809
 program ABEND GC20-1804
 program chaining GC20-1803
 program chaining statements GC20-1803
 program check
 in the checkpoint program GC20-1807
 in the dump program GC20-1807
 program check 2780 GC20-1810
 program compilation and execution commands, CMS GC20-1800
 program design GC20-1800
 program development GC20-1800
 program DMKSRP, loading GC20-1810
 program function key, defining, for tab settings GC20-1805
 program function keys GC20-1807
 controlling GC20-1804
 delayed execution of GC20-1807
 immediate execution of GC20-1807
 program interrupt GC20-1807
 in CMS GC20-1807
 problem state GC20-1807
 supervisor state GC20-1807
 program language facilities, CMS GC20-1801
 PROGRAM operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804
 Program Products GC20-1801
 supported under VM/370 GC20-1801
 program products, using under CMS GC20-1804
 program states GC20-1807
 privileged instructions GC20-1809
 Program Status Word (see also PSW)
 Program Status Word (PSW) GC20-1804
 changing your virtual machine GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 printing GC20-1804
 program structure, description of GC20-1803
 program-data files
 accessing GC20-1803
 creating GC20-1803
 programming applications GC20-1800
 programming characteristics, VM/370 GC20-1800
 programming languages, available with CMS GC20-1800
 programs
 beginning execution of GC20-1804
 IBM, executable under CMS GC20-1800
 service, VM/370 GC20-1806
 PROMPT option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 PROMPT subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 prompting messages, system generation, operator response to GC20-1801
 PROPSW (program old PSW) GC20-1807
 PROTECT option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CMS SET command GC20-1804
 protected fields, display consoles GC20-1810
 protecting against writing on nucleus GC20-1804
 protecting the password GC20-1809
 system console GC20-1810
 protection, file GC20-1809
 protection keys GC20-1807
 PSA (Prefix Storage Area) GC20-1807
 pseudo timer GC20-1807
 PSW GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 interruption code GC20-1807
 virtual machine, displaying GC20-1807
 PSW (Channel Status Word) GC20-1804
 PSW keys, CMS GC20-1807
 PSW operand, of DISPLAY command GC20-1804
 PSW subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 PTF, applying to the system GC20-1801
 PTF application GC20-1807
 PTF application procedures, CP/CMS GC20-1801
 PTFs, applying to 3704/3705 load library GC20-1807
 publications
 display terminals GC20-1810
 list of GC20-1810
 VM/370, for CMS users GC20-1800
 PUNCH
 function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 2780 control statement GC20-1810
 PUNCH command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 description GC20-1804
 HEADER option GC20-1804
 MEMBER option GC20-1804

NOHEADER option GC20-1804
 PUNCH control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 punch files, virtual, altering the
 attributes of GC20-1804
 punch interrupt GC20-1807
 punch interrupt function, using 2780
 GC20-1810
 PUNCH operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of PURGE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 PUNCHC, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 punched files, restoring to disk GC20-1804
 punches, card, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 punch-feed-read GC20-1807
 punching a file on a virtual card punch
 GC20-1804
 punching a member of a library file
 GC20-1804
 punching cards, in a virtual machine
 GC20-1801
 punching data GC20-1812
 punching disk files to a virtual card punch
 GC20-1804
 PURGE command GC20-1806
 ALL operand GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLASS operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 PRINTER operand GC20-1804
 PUNCH operand GC20-1804
 READER operand GC20-1804
 PURGE operand
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 purging batch jobs GC20-1806
 purging files GC20-1804
 purging virtual devices from your system
 GC20-1804
 PUT macro GC20-1807
 PUT statement GC20-1803
 PUTX macros GC20-1807

Q

QUALIFY operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 QUERY
 command GC20-1809
 function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 2780 control statement GC20-1810
 QUERY (CP) command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 QUERY command GC20-1806
 A, B, C, D, E, F, and G user GC20-1806
 A and E user GC20-1806
 B user GC20-1806
 D user GC20-1806
 format GC20-1807
 SASSIST operand GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804

QUERY command (CMS)
 ABBREV option GC20-1804
 BLIP option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 DISK option GC20-1804
 FILEDEF option GC20-1804
 IMPCP option GC20-1804
 IMPEX option GC20-1804
 INPUT option GC20-1804
 LDRTBLS option GC20-1804
 LIBRARY option GC20-1804
 MACLIB option GC20-1804
 OUTPUT option GC20-1804
 PROTECT option GC20-1804
 RDYMSG option GC20-1804
 REDTYPE option GC20-1804
 RELPAGE option GC20-1804
 SYNONYM SYSTEM option GC20-1804
 TXTLIB option GC20-1804
 used to find the read/write status of a
 virtual disk GC20-1804
 QUERY command (CP)
 ALL operand GC20-1804
 CLASS operand GC20-1804
 CONSOLE operand GC20-1804
 DASD operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 FILES operand GC20-1804
 GRAF operand GC20-1804
 LINES operand GC20-1804
 LINKS operand GC20-1804
 LOGMSG operand GC20-1804
 NAMES operand GC20-1804
 PFnn operand GC20-1804
 PRINTER operand GC20-1804
 PUNCH operand GC20-1804
 READER operand GC20-1804
 SET operand GC20-1804
 STORAGE operand GC20-1804
 TAPES operand GC20-1804
 TERMINAL operand GC20-1804
 TIME operand GC20-1804
 UR operand GC20-1804
 USERS operand GC20-1804
 VIRTUAL operand GC20-1804
 QUERY command usage GC20-1809
 QUERY control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 QUERY operand, of the NETWORK command
 GC20-1807
 queue 1, dispatching virtual machines from
 GC20-1807
 queue 2, dispatching virtual machines from
 GC20-1807
 quiet mode GC20-1800
 quiet recording GC20-1809
 QUIT subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 Q1 (see queue 1)
 Q2 (see queue 2)

R

RAD intrinsic function GC20-1803
 RAS (see Reliability, Availability, and

Serviceability)
RAS features GC20-1800
RCHANNEL macro, specifying GC20-1801
RCHBLOK GC20-1807
 ARICCH (address of block) GC20-1807
 RCHADD (address) GC20-1807
 RCHFIOB (first IOBLOK pointer) GC20-1807
 RCHSTAT (status) GC20-1807
 RCHTYPE (type) GC20-1807
RCTLUNIT macro, specifying GC20-1801
RCUBLOK GC20-1807
 ARIOCU (address of block) GC20-1807
 RCUADD (address) GC20-1807
 RCUFIOB (first IOBLOK pointer) GC20-1807
 RCUSTAT (status) GC20-1807
 RCUTYPE (type) GC20-1807
RDCARD, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
RDEIVCE macro, examples GC20-1807
RDEVBLOK GC20-1807
 ARICDV (address of block) GC20-1807
 RDEVADD (address) GC20-1807
 RDEVAIOB (IOBLOK pointer) GC20-1807
 RDEVATT (attached virtual address) GC20-1807
 RDEVFLAG (device dependent flags) GC20-1807
 RDEVSP (RSPPLCTL pointer) GC20-1807
 RDEVSTAT (status) GC20-1807
 RDEVTFLG (flags) GC20-1807
 RDEVTMCD (terminal flags) GC20-1807
 RDEVTYPC (class) GC20-1807
 RDEVUSER (dedicated user) GC20-1807
RDEVICE macro
 ADAPTER operand GC20-1807
 ADDRESS operand GC20-1807
 BASEADD operand GC20-1807
 coding considerations GC20-1807
 CPNAME operand GC20-1807
 CPTYPE operand GC20-1807
 described GC20-1807
 DEVTYPE operand GC20-1807
 MAXDIAL operand GC20-1807
 MODEL operand GC20-1807
 SETADDR operand GC20-1807
 specifying GC20-1801
RDJFCB macro, GC20-1807
RDTAPE, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
RDTERM, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
RDYMSG option
 CMS SET command GC20-1804
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
READ control cards, for system generation, format of GC20-1801
READ macro GC20-1807
READ statement
 defined GC20-1803
 used with DATA statement GC20-1803
 used with RESTORE statement GC20-1803
read status flag GC20-1812
 checking GC20-1812
read to the terminal GC20-1810
READCARD command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
reader files, virtual, altering the attributes of GC20-1804
reader interrupt GC20-1807
READER operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CHANGE command GC20-1804
 of CLOSE command GC20-1804
 of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of PURGE command GC20-1804
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
readers, card, for VM/370 GC20-1801
readers/punches, supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
reading an entire file continuously GC20-1804
reading cards, in a virtual machine GC20-1801
reading cards from a virtual card reader GC20-1804
reading data from a terminal GC20-1812
reading OS data sets GC20-1807
 restrictions for GC20-1804
reading OS data sets on OS disks GC20-1804
reading records from a virtual card reader GC20-1804
read-only, status for virtual disks GC20-1804
read-only access GC20-1800
read-only status of virtual disks GC20-1804
read/write access GC20-1800
 to minidisk GC20-1801
read/write status of virtual disks GC20-1804
 alteration of GC20-1804
READY command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
ready message GC20-1809
Ready Message
 CMS, described GC20-1804
 displaying GC20-1804
 setting GC20-1804
real address GC20-1807
real channels, defining GC20-1801
real computer RESET button, simulating GC20-1804
real computer RESTART button, simulating GC20-1804
real control units, defining GC20-1801
real devices, dedicated GC20-1801
Real I/O configuration deck, for VM/370 GC20-1801
Real I/O deck, preparing GC20-1801
real I/O devices, defining GC20-1801
real printer dumping to GC20-1807
real spooling GC20-1807
real storage
 examine GC20-1807
 optimizing use of GC20-1807
real storage page frame GC20-1800
real storage requirements, for CP GC20-1801
real storage size GC20-1800
REAL TIMER option GC20-1807
real timer system option GC20-1807
REALTIMER option
 for virtual machines GC20-1801
 specifying GC20-1801

receiving system console messages
 GC20-1801
 RECFM option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 RECFM subcommand, of EDIT command
 GC20-1804
 RECFORM subcommand GC20-1805
 reclaiming transmitted files GC20-1804
 recognizing the operating system, SVC 76
 GC20-1809
 recommended special features, 1052
 GC20-1810
 RECOMP option, of FORMAT command GC20-1804
 reconnecting a disconnected terminal
 GC20-1801
 record format
 changing GC20-1804
 error recording GC20-1809
 record length
 assumed defaults GC20-1805
 maximum permitted GC20-1805
 specification, in EDIT command
 GC20-1805
 recording
 intensive mode GC20-1809
 I/O errors GC20-1806
 recording facilities GC20-1800
 recording mode GC20-1800
 recording modes (see also SET RECORD)
 recording modes GC20-1809
 recording technique tape, specifying
 GC20-1804
 recording trace information for SVC
 instructions GC20-1804
 records
 accounting
 for dedicated devices GC20-1806
 for virtual machine users GC20-1806
 changing the contents of GC20-1804
 displaying selected positions of
 GC20-1804
 in a file, numbering GC20-1804
 number of, handled by Editor GC20-1805
 serialization of GC20-1805
 recovery
 from errors GC20-1800
 mode GC20-1809
 recovery features
 System/370 GC20-1800
 VM/370 GC20-1800
 recovery from VM/370 system failures
 GC20-1806
 Recovery Management Support GC20-1800
 recovery management support
 Channel Check Handler GC20-1806
 Machine Check Handler GC20-1806
 System/370 GC20-1806
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 Recovery Management Support (RMS)
 GC20-1809
 recovery procedures, for error conditions
 GC20-1805
 Red Ribbon Control, feature GC20-1810
 redefining storage GC20-1809
 REDTYPE option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CMS SET command GC20-1804
 reduction
 of CP overhead, for virtual machine I/O
 GC20-1807
 of paging activity GC20-1807
 of SIO operation GC20-1807
 redundancy check, 1050 GC20-1810
 reenterable code, use of GC20-1807
 references, undefined, resolving via LOAD
 command GC20-1804
 reflection of interrupts, to virtual
 machine GC20-1806
 REFR option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 regeneration requirements, CP/CMS
 nucleus/module GC20-1801
 REGEQU, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 register usage, CMS GC20-1807
 registers
 extended control
 displaying GC20-1804
 printing GC20-1804
 floating-point
 displaying GC20-1804
 printing GC20-1804
 general, displaying GC20-1804
 general printing GC20-1804
 relating an OS ddname to a CMS file
 GC20-1804
 relational operators GC20-1803
 relationship, CE/system operator GC20-1809
 RELEASE command GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 used with OS data sets GC20-1804
 Release 2 directory
 CE id GC20-1801
 MAINT id GC20-1801
 releasing a disk from your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 releasing pages of storage after command
 execution GC20-1804
 releasing storage GC20-1807
 releasing virtual disks GC20-1804
 Reliability, Availability, and
 Serviceability (RAS) GC20-1806
 RELPAGE option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of CMS SET command GC20-1804
 REM statement GC20-1803
 remote spooling, with IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 remote terminal
 connecting to a virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 used with VM/370 GC20-1806
 removal of leading zeros GC20-1812
 removing a virtual device from your virtual
 machine GC20-1804
 RENAME command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 NCTYPE option GC20-1804
 NOUPDIRT option GC20-1804
 TYPE option GC20-1804
 UPDIRT option GC20-1804
 renamed file, displaying new name for
 GC20-1804
 renaming your files GC20-1804
 RENT option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807

of LKED command GC20-1807
reordering a file for output GC20-1810
reordering batch jobs GC20-1806
REP (Replace) control card, for the CMS loader GC20-1804
RFP option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 of MACLIB command GC20-1804
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
repair facilities GC20-1800
 VM/370 GC20-1806
REPEAT, function description, 2780 GC20-1810
REPEAT command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
REPEAT control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
REPEAT subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
REPEAT [nn], 2780 control statement GC20-1810
repeating a file, 2780 GC20-1810
repetitious statements, control of GC20-1812
replace card, image of in a load map GC20-1804
replace control card, for UPDATE command GC20-1804
REPLACE option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
REPLACE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
replacing a source file GC20-1804
replacing an input file with an output file GC20-1804
replacing character strings GC20-1804
replacing members in macro libraries GC20-1804
replacing records in a file GC20-1804
representative configuration, VM/370 GC20-1801
representative directory entries GC20-1801
REPT key
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
REQUEST command GC20-1809, GC20-1810
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
REQUEST key, system console GC20-1810
required features
 VM/370 GC20-1801
 1052 GC20-1810
required special features, 2780 GC20-1810
requirement for VM/370 use, 2741 GC20-1810
requirements
 CP loadlist GC20-1801
 CP/CMS nucleus/module regeneration GC20-1801
 DASD, for CP GC20-1801
 real storage, for CP GC20-1801
requirements for testing, virtual machine GC20-1809
RESEND key, 1050 GC20-1810
reserved filenames GC20-1801
reserved filetypes GC20-1801
 in CMS GC20-1804
reserved page frame GC20-1807
reserved page frames option GC20-1800
 VM/370 GC20-1806
reserved page frames performance option GC20-1807
reserved pages GC20-1809
Reserve/release, VM/370 support of GC20-1801
reset
 for virtual machines (see also SET RECORD)
 intensive recording GC20-1809
RESET button, simulating GC20-1804
RESET command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
RESET key, 3270 GC20-1810
RESET LINE key
 1050 GC20-1810
 1052 GC20-1810
RESET operand, of the SYSTEM command GC20-1804
RESET option
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
RESET statement GC20-1803
resetting execution starting point GC20-1804
resetting the number of cylinders on a virtual disk GC20-1804
resolving external references for a file GC20-1804
resolving referenced TEXT files via the LOAD command GC20-1804
resolving undefined references by INCLUDE command GC20-1804
resolving undefined references via LOAD command GC20-1804
resources, CPU GC20-1807
responses, operator, to system generation prompting messages GC20-1801
responses to console messages GC20-1810
responsibilities, for spooling operator GC20-1806
restart
 automatic, VM/370 GC20-1801
 error recovery GC20-1809
 feature GC20-1810
RESTART, 2780 control statement GC20-1810
RESTART button, simulating GC20-1804
RESTART control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
restart facilities GC20-1800
 VM/370 GC20-1806
RESTART operand, of the SYSTEM command GC20-1804
restarting batch jobs GC20-1806
restarting the printer, 2780 GC20-1810
restarting virtual machine execution GC20-1801
RESTORE function control statement, of DDR command GC20-1804
RESTORE function statement GC20-1807
RESTORE key, 1050 GC20-1810
restore program GC20-1807
RESTORE statement
 DASD Dump Restore service program

GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 defined GC20-1803
 used with DATA statement GC20-1803
 used with READ statement GC20-1803
 RESTORE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 restored disk
 2314, format of GC20-1801
 3330, format of GC20-1801
 restoring dumped files on disk GC20-1804
 restoring files to disk from tape
 GC20-1804
 restoring punched files to disk GC20-1804
 restoring terminal output GC20-1804
 restriction, 1052 simulation on 3210/3215
 GC20-1810
 restrictions
 BDAM GC20-1807
 CMS GC20-1807,GC20-1809
 CMS saved system GC20-1807
 CP GC20-1809
 minidisk, restrictions GC20-1806
 of VM/370 GC20-1800
 operating, for VM/370 GC20-1806
 virtual=real performance option
 GC20-1806
 VM/370 GC20-1809
 restrictions for reading OS data sets
 GC20-1804,GC20-1807
 restrictions for use of CP and CMS commands
 in batch mode GC20-1804
 results
 intermediate, saving GC20-1805
 unexpected in a problem program
 GC20-1804
 resume execution
 BEGIN command GC20-1807
 GO subcommand of DEBUG command
 GC20-1807
 resume execution of your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 resuming use of your virtual machine after
 disconnecting it GC20-1804
 RETAIN, sample printout GC20-1809
 RETAIN procedures, invoking GC20-1809
 retaining options set by an INCLUDE or LOAD
 command GC20-1804
 retry
 error, error recovery GC20-1809
 error retry GC20-1809
 return codes
 CMS, checking for GC20-1812
 determining GC20-1812
 EXEC processing GC20-1812
 specifying GC20-1812
 RETURN command, using GC20-1805
 return key GC20-1810
 system console GC20-1810
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 usage, 1050 GC20-1810
 1050 GC20-1810
 RETURN statement GC20-1803
 RETURN subcommand GC20-1805
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 returning to CP mode from CMS GC20-1805
 returning to CP mode from EDIT mode
 GC20-1805
 returning to EDIT mode from INPUT
 GC20-1805
 REUS option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 REUSE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 REWIND command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 REWIND option, of DDR command INPUT/OUTPUT
 control statement GC20-1804
 rewinding a real tape GC20-1804
 ribbon, two-color, controlling use of
 GC20-1804
 ribbon changing
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 RIOGEN macro, specifying GC20-1801
 RLD option, of the ASSEMELE command
 GC20-1804
 RMS (see also Recovery Management Support)
 damage assessment GC20-1809
 objectives GC20-1809
 summary of functions GC20-1809
 uncorrectable errors, machine check
 GC20-1809
 VM/370 support GC20-1809
 RMS (Recovery Management Support)
 GC20-1809
 RND intrinsic function GC20-1803
 routines, for error handling GC20-1812
 RT command GC20-1805
 RT immediate command GC20-1804
 RUN command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 RUN operand
 of GEN3705 command GC20-1807
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
 RUNNING, screen status GC20-1810
 running the IVP GC20-1801
 RUNUSER (current user) GC20-1807

S
 SAM (sequential access methods), support of
 GC20-1807
 SAME option, of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 sample EXEC procedure
 annotated GC20-1812
 for CMS Batch Facility GC20-1812
 executing GC20-1812
 sample program GC20-1804
 sample run, of the IVP GC20-1801
 sample virtual machine configuration
 GC20-1801
 SASSIST operand, of CP QUERY command
 GC20-1807
 save area
 BALRSAVE GC20-1807
 CMS system GC20-1807
 CMS system save area format GC20-1807
 FREESAVE GC20-1807

SAVEAREA GC20-1807
 user save area format GC20-1807
 save areas
 BALRSAVE GC20-1807
 FREESAVE GC20-1807
 SAVEAREA GC20-1807
 SAVE operand, of GEN3705 command GC20-1807
 SAVE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 SAVEAREA (active save area) GC20-1807
 saved systems GC20-1807
 how to save DOS GC20-1807
 how to save CS GC20-1807
 SAVESYS command GC20-1807
 using a saved OS GC20-1807
 when to save a system GC20-1807
 when to save OS GC20-1807
 saved systems CMS GC20-1807
 SAVENCP command GC20-1807
 described GC20-1807
 ENTRY option GC20-1807
 execution described GC20-1807
 LIBE option GC20-1807
 NAME option GC20-1807
 SAVESYS command GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 saving a file on disk GC20-1804
 saving disk files on tape GC20-1804
 saving intermediate results GC20-1805
 saving the CMS system GC20-1801
 saving virtual machine data GC20-1804
 scalar matrix multiplication GC20-1803
 SCAN option, of TAPE command GC20-1804
 scanning, of tckens GC20-1812
 screen
 clearing GC20-1810
 dimensions GC20-1810
 Output Display Area GC20-1810
 statistics GC20-1810
 status, summary GC20-1810
 Status Area GC20-1810
 status messages GC20-1810
 User Input Area GC20-1810
 screen layout for editing GC20-1805
 screen status GC20-1805
 SCRIPT command, brief description of GC20-1804
 SCRIPT files GC20-1810
 SCRIPT/370 GC20-1801
 SCROLL subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 S-disk GC20-1804
 accessed after IP CMS GC20-1804
 search order
 file access GC20-1801
 for files GC20-1804
 of virtual disks GC20-1804
 search order for CMS commands GC20-1804
 searching TXTLIB files for unresolved references GC20-1804
 SEC intrinsic function GC20-1803
 second level storage GC20-1800
 security
 data (file) GC20-1809
 LOGOFF GC20-1810
 of password GC20-1800
 segment, description of GC20-1800
 segment table GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 segments, shared GC20-1800
 SELECT, function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 SELECT control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 SELECT [nnnn], 2780 control statement GC20-1810
 selected positions of a record, displaying GC20-1804
 selecting an alternate VM/370 console GC20-1806
 send
 file to the printer, 2780 GC20-1810
 file to the punch, 2780 GC20-1810
 message to system operator, 2780 GC20-1810
 sending messages to other users GC20-1804
 sending messages to the operator GC20-1804
 sending system console messages GC20-1801
 sense data, DASD environmental recording GC20-1809
 separator, spool printer GC20-1806
 sequence, of EXEC interpretation GC20-1812
 sequence control card, for UPDATE command GC20-1804
 SEQ8 option, of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 SEREP, sample GC20-1809
 SERIAL subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 use of GC20-1805
 serialization, of file records GC20-1805
 SERVICE macro, for 3704/3705 control programs GC20-1807
 service programs
 DASD Dump Restore (DDR) GC20-1801
 directory GC20-1801
 Format/Allocate GC20-1801
 IBCDASDI GC20-1801
 VMFLOAD GC20-1801
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 CPEREP GC20-1806
 DASD Dump Restore (DDR) GC20-1806
 Directory GC20-1806
 FORMAT GC20-1806
 generating on disk GC20-1801
 MINIDASD GC20-1806
 NCPDUMP GC20-1806
 punched during system generation GC20-1801
 punching on cards GC20-1801
 VMFDUMP GC20-1806
 service representative, described GC20-1804
 service routines, 3270 standalone support GC20-1810
 SET
 command
 F privilege class GC20-1809
 G privilege class GC20-1809
 SET (CP) command, brief description of GC20-1804
 SET CLOCK command GC20-1807
 SET command GC20-1806
 A user GC20-1806
 ASSIST operand GC20-1807

AUTOREAD GC20-1810
 B user GC20-1806
 F user GC20-1806
 format GC20-1807
 NOSVC operand GC20-1807
 operands GC20-1807
 SVC operand GC20-1807
 when to use GC20-1807
 SET command (CMS)
 ABBREV option GC20-1804
 AUTOREAD option GC20-1804
 BLIP option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 determining status of SET operands for
 your virtual machine environment
 GC20-1804
 IMPCP option GC20-1804
 IMPEX option GC20-1804
 INPUT option GC20-1804
 LDRTBLS option GC20-1804
 OUTPUT option GC20-1804
 PROTECT option GC20-1804
 RDYMSG option GC20-1804
 REDTYPE option GC20-1804
 RELPAGE option GC20-1804
 SET command (CP)
 ACNT operand GC20-1804
 ASSIST operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 EMSG operand GC20-1804
 LINEDIT operand GC20-1804
 MSG operand GC20-1804
 NOTRANS operand GC20-1804
 PFnn operand GC20-1804
 TIMER operand GC20-1804
 /SET control card, for the CMS Batch
 Facility GC20-1804
 SET FAVORED command GC20-1800
 Set Location Counter (SLC) control card,
 for the CMS loader GC20-1804
 SET MODE, usage GC20-1809
 SET MODE command description GC20-1809
 SET MODE format GC20-1809
 SET MODE threshold count GC20-1809
 SET operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
 Set Page Boundary card GC20-1801
 SET PFnn TAB GC20-1810
 SET RECORD, samples GC20-1809
 SET RECORD command, format GC20-1809
 SET RECORD command description GC20-1809
 SET RECORD usage GC20-1809
 SET RESERVE command GC20-1807
 SET subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 SETADDR operand, of RDEVICE macro
 GC20-1807
 setting
 margin stops, 2741 GC20-1810
 tab stops, 2741 GC20-1810
 Terminal Mode switch, 2741 GC20-1810
 setting address stops GC20-1807
 setting CMS functions for your virtual
 machine environment GC20-1804
 setting control functions for your virtual
 machine GC20-1804
 setting counters GC20-1812
 setting date and time during system
 generation GC20-1801
 setting program function keys GC20-1807
 setting retry via SET MODE command
 GC20-1809
 setting tabs on your terminal GC20-1807
 setting the blip characters for your
 virtual machine GC20-1804
 setting the internal clock GC20-1801
 setting the number of loader tables
 GC20-1804
 setting the starting point for execution
 GC20-1804
 setting the starting point for execution of
 a module GC20-1804
 setting the TOD clock GC20-1806
 settings
 tab stop GC20-1805
 default GC20-1805
 setup for punch operation, 2780 GC20-1810
 SGN intrinsic function GC20-1803
 shadow page table GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 shadow table GC20-1800
 shared device GC20-1800
 shared segments GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 shared subchannel GC20-1801
 sharing, I/O devices GC20-1809
 sharing unit record devices GC20-1809
 SHIFT key, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 SHORT subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 short-form numbers
 fixed-point GC20-1803
 floating-point GC20-1803
 integer GC20-1803
 shutdown, VM/370 GC20-1806
 SHUTDOWN command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 SHUTDOWN operand, of NETWORK command
 GC20-1807
 signaling attention, to VM/370 GC20-1805
 signalling
 attention GC20-1810
 system console GC20-1810
 end of line, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 end-of-line, system console GC20-1810
 Signalling, Line-end, 2741 GC20-1810
 signalling attention GC20-1801
 simple alphameric variables GC20-1803
 simple GOTO GC20-1803
 simple numeric variables GC20-1803
 simulating not ready status for a virtual
 device GC20-1804
 simulating the IEBUPDTE OS utility under
 CMS GC20-1804
 simulating the RESET button on a real
 computer GC20-1804
 simulating the RESTART button on a real
 computer GC20-1804
 simulation GC20-1807
 of CANCEL key GC20-1801
 of OS functions by CMS GC20-1801
 of OS macros GC20-1801
 of subscripted variables GC20-1812
 of system control panel GC20-1801

simulation of OS macros under CMS GC20-1800

SIN intrinsic function GC20-1803

single instruction mode GC20-1807

single line of input, entering GC20-1804

single user interactive operating systems GC20-1800

SIO (see Start I/O)

SIO operand, of TRACE command GC20-1804

SKIP option
of EDR command INPUT/OUTPUT control statement GC20-1804
of TAPE command GC20-1804

skipping lines in an EXEC file GC20-1812

SLEEP command GC20-1806
brief description of GC20-1804
described GC20-1804

slicing, time GC20-1800

SNAP macro GC20-1807

soft errors
count control GC20-1809
explanation GC20-1809
initial setting GC20-1809
limiting GC20-1809

soft machine checks, handling of GC20-1800

software support GC20-1801

solicit help from system operator GC20-1810

SORT command
brief description of GC20-1804
described GC20-1804

sorting records in a file GC20-1804

source file, replacing GC20-1804

source files, modifying GC20-1804

source programs, CMS GC20-1801

source statement GC20-1803

source symbol table, assembler, generation of GC20-1804

space allocation
for temporary files GC20-1801
on a minidisk GC20-1801

SPACE command GC20-1806
brief description of GC20-1804

spaces, inserting between lines GC20-1812

spanned records, use of GC20-1807

SPB (Set Page Boundary) card GC20-1807

special character translation, 2741 GC20-1810

special EXEC files GC20-1812
CMS EXEC GC20-1812
PROFILE EXEC GC20-1812

special features, required for IBM 2780 GC20-1807

special I/O devices or control units GC20-1801

special null line GC20-1805

SPECIAL statement, Directory service program GC20-1801, GC20-1806

special tokens (&\$ and &*), defined GC20-1812

special variables GC20-1812

specific arguments, checking for GC20-1812

specification list for COPYFILE command GC20-1804

specifying a device-end interrupt for a virtual device GC20-1804

specifying a filemode GC20-1801

specifying carriage control characters, for PRINT command GC20-1804
specifying first instruction to be executed in a file GC20-1804
specifying the filemode field GC20-1804
specifying the loading point for a file GC20-1804
specifying unsupported devices GC20-1801

SPECS option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804

SPIE macro GC20-1807

spool buffers GC20-1806

spool class
for a file, changing GC20-1804
modifying GC20-1804

SPOOL command
brief description of GC20-1804
CLASS operand GC20-1804
CLOSE operand GC20-1804
CONSOLE operand GC20-1804
CONT operand GC20-1804
COPY operand GC20-1804
described GC20-1804
EOF operand GC20-1804
HOLD operand GC20-1804
NOCONT operand GC20-1804
NOEOF operand GC20-1804
NOHOLD operand GC20-1804
NOTERM operand GC20-1804
OFF operand GC20-1804
PRINTER operand GC20-1804
PUNCH operand GC20-1804
PURGE operand GC20-1804
READER operand GC20-1804
START operand GC20-1804
STOP operand GC20-1804
SYSTEM operand GC20-1804
TERM operand GC20-1804
TO operand GC20-1804

SPOOL CONSOLE command GC20-1809

spool file GC20-1804
changing filename for GC20-1804
changing the attributes of GC20-1804
console GC20-1804
manipulation GC20-1807

spool files GC20-1806
input GC20-1800
output GC20-1800
VM/370 unit record GC20-1806

spool printer output GC20-1806

spool punch output GC20-1806

SPOOL statement, Directory service program GC20-1801, GC20-1806

spooled card input GC20-1806

spooled card punch, input to GC20-1801

spooled card reader, input to GC20-1801

spooled device operation GC20-1801

spooled printer, input to GC20-1801

spoolid attribute, spool files GC20-1806

spooling GC20-1807
considerations GC20-1807
console GC20-1809
defined GC20-1804
definition of GC20-1800
discussion GC20-1809
input spool files GC20-1806
I/O error handling GC20-1806
output spool files GC20-1806
real GC20-1807

remote, via IBM 2780 GC20-1806
to a virtual printer GC20-1804
unit record devices GC20-1806
virtual GC20-1807
virtual console GC20-1806
spooling commands GC20-1806
VM/370 GC20-1806
spooling considerations GC20-1806
spooling control
summary of commands used GC20-1804
2780 GC20-1810
spooling control options, modifying
GC20-1804
spooling functions GC20-1806
spooling operator
described GC20-1804
responsibilities of GC20-1806
spooling options GC20-1800
spooling technique, for using multiple
operating systems GC20-1801
spooling to virtual I/O devices GC20-1804
spooling unit record I/O GC20-1800
spooling virtual console I/O
GC20-1800,GC20-1801
SQR intrinsic function GC20-1803
SRP2780 macro, specifying GC20-1807
stack, console, using to control CMS
execution GC20-1812
STACK subcommand GC20-1805
of EDIT command GC20-1804
stacker selection GC20-1807
stacking lines in the console stack
GC20-1812
STAE macro GC20-1807
standalone channels GC20-1801
standalone environment, service routines,
3270 GC20-1810
start
VM/370
cold GC20-1806
warm GC20-1806
START command GC20-1806
brief description of GC20-1804
described GC20-1804
example of GC20-1804
Start I/O (SIC) instruction, reducing
GC20-1807
Start I/O (SIC) instructions, handling
GC20-1807
START I/O instruction GC20-1800
START operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
START option
of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
of LOAD command GC20-1804
STARTBH macro, for 3704/3705 control
programs GC20-1807
starter system GC20-1809
starter system tape, CP GC20-1801
starting a terminal session GC20-1810
starting point for execution of a module,
setting GC20-1804
starting VM/370 operations GC20-1806
startup, VM/370 system GC20-1806
STATE, brief description of GC20-1804
STATE command
described GC20-1804
used with OS data sets GC20-1804
statement field GC20-1803
statement line GC20-1803
statement number generation, for assembler
SYSTEM listing GC20-1804
statements
EXEC control GC20-1812
executable GC20-1812
assignment GC20-1812
CMS commands GC20-1812
control GC20-1812
null GC20-1812
nonexecutable GC20-1812
statistical data record, no facility
GC20-1809
status
EDIT session GC20-1805
screen GC20-1805
status flag
output GC20-1812
read GC20-1812
status messages
hardware and program GC20-1806
screen GC20-1810
system operation GC20-1806
status of virtual machine environment
GC20-1804
status of virtual machine assist feature,
querying GC20-1807
status of your virtual machine, determining
general information on GC20-1804
status words, tracing GC20-1804
STAX macro GC20-1807
STCP command GC20-1806
brief description of GC20-1804
format GC20-1807
when to use GC20-1807
STD option, of SYNONYM command GC20-1804
step-by-step example, VM/370 system
generation GC20-1801
TIMER macro GC20-1807
STK option
of UPDATE command GC20-1804
detailed description of GC20-1804
STMT option, of ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
stop execution
ADSTOP command GC20-1807
BREAK subcommand of DEBUG command
GC20-1807
STOP operand
of IPL command GC20-1804
of SPOOL command GC20-1804
STOP statement GC20-1803
stop the session, 2780 GC20-1810
stop tracing
SVCTRACE command GC20-1807
TRACE command GC20-1807
stopping EXEC processing GC20-1812
stopping the batch machine GC20-1806
stopping the initial program load (IPL)
procedure GC20-1804
stopping virtual machine execution
GC20-1801
stops
tab
default GC20-1805
setting GC20-1805
storage
active pages GC20-1809
allocation GC20-1807

block GC20-1809
 clearing to zeros GC20-1804
 CMS GC20-1807
 defining GC20-1809
 frames GC20-1809
 inactive pages GC20-1809
 management of GC20-1800
 modification of GC20-1804
 of virtual machine GC20-1800
 real, size of GC20-1800
 releasing GC20-1807
 releasing pages of after command
 execution GC20-1804
 reserving on a direct access device
 GC20-1807
 virtual GC20-1806
 description of GC20-1800
 referring to GC20-1800
 size of GC20-1800
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 virtual storage isolation GC20-1809
 storage assignments, logout GC20-1809
 storage capacity, exceeding GC20-1805
 storage dump
 CMS GC20-1807
 CP GC20-1807
 storage errors
 in CP nucleus, handling of GC20-1800
 in virtual machine page, handling of
 GC20-1800
 storage keys
 printing GC20-1804
 virtual machine, printing GC20-1807
 storage locations
 real machine
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 virtual, displaying GC20-1804
 virtual machine
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 storage management GC20-1806
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 STORAGE operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 storage protect key failures, handling of
 GC20-1800
 storage protection
 fetch GC20-1807
 store GC20-1807
 storage requirements
 Assembler GC20-1807
 CMS GC20-1801
 CP, estimating GC20-1801
 for CP DASD GC20-1801
 storage size
 defining GC20-1800
 maximum GC20-1800
 normal GC20-1800
 STORE CLOCK command GC20-1807
 STORE command GC20-1809
 brief description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 operands GC20-1807
 summary GC20-1807
 when to use GC20-1807
 STORE command usage GC20-1809
 store data
 STORE command GC20-1807
 STORE subcommand of DEBUG command
 GC20-1807
 store data into CAW, SET CAW subcommand of
 DEBUG command GC20-1807
 store data into control registers, STORE
 command GC20-1807
 store data into CSW, SET CSW subcommand of
 DEBUG command GC20-1807
 store data into floating-point registers,
 STORE command GC20-1807
 store data into general registers
 SET GPR subcommand of DEBUG command
 GC20-1807
 STORE command GC20-1807
 store data into PSW
 SET PSW subcommand of DEBUG command
 GC20-1807
 STORE command GC20-1807
 store storage protection GC20-1807
 STORE subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807
 format GC20-1807
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 storing files, using the EDIT FILE
 subcommand GC20-1804
 storing information GC20-1807
 storing virtual machine data GC20-1804
 STOW macro GC20-1807
 STR option, of GENMOD command GC20-1804
 string translation, character GC20-1804
 strings, character, as operands GC20-1805
 strings of characters, moving GC20-1804
 STRINIT macro GC20-1807
 subcommand environments, defined GC20-1804
 subcommand notation conventions GC20-1805
 subcommands GC20-1810
 DEBUG
 BREAK GC20-1804
 CAW GC20-1804
 CSW GC20-1804
 DEFINE GC20-1804
 DUMP GC20-1804
 GO GC20-1804
 GPR GC20-1804
 HX GC20-1804
 listed GC20-1804
 ORGIN GC20-1804
 PSW GC20-1804
 RETURN GC20-1804
 SET GC20-1804
 STORE GC20-1804
 X GC20-1804
 display terminal GC20-1805
 EDIT
 ? GC20-1805
 alphabetic summary of GC20-1805
 ALTER GC20-1805
 AUTOSAVE GC20-1805
 BACKWARD GC20-1805
 BOTTOM GC20-1805
 CASE GC20-1805
 CHANGE GC20-1805
 CMS GC20-1805
 DELETE GC20-1805

DOWN GC20-1805
 FILE GC20-1805
 FIND GC20-1805
 FMODE GC20-1805
 FNAME GC20-1805
 FORWARD GC20-1805
 functional summary of GC20-1805
 GETFILE GC20-1805
 IMAGE GC20-1805
 INPUT GC20-1805
 LINEMODE GC20-1805
 LOCATE GC20-1805
 LONG GC20-1805
 NEXT GC20-1805
 nnnnn GC20-1805
 OVERLAY GC20-1805
 PRESERVE GC20-1805
 PROMPT GC20-1805
 QUIT GC20-1805
 RECFORM GC20-1805
 REPEAT GC20-1805
 REPLACE GC20-1805
 RESTORE GC20-1805
 RETURN GC20-1805
 REUSE GC20-1805
 SAVE GC20-1805
 SCROLL GC20-1805
 SERIAL GC20-1805
 SHORT GC20-1805
 STACK GC20-1805
 TABSET GC20-1805
 TOP GC20-1805
 TRUNC GC20-1805
 TYPE GC20-1805
 UP GC20-1805
 VERIFY GC20-1805
 X or Y GC20-1805
 ZONE GC20-1805
 for context editing GC20-1805
 for line number editing GC20-1805
 subscripting variables, simulation of GC20-1812
 subset, CMS, entering GC20-1805
 substitution
 avoiding GC20-1812
 of EXEC variables GC20-1812
 substring, taking a GC20-1812
 successful logon GC20-1809
 summary
 of CMS commands GC20-1806
 of CP commands GC20-1806
 of EDIT subcommands
 alphabetic GC20-1805
 by function GC20-1805
 of EXEC control statements GC20-1812
 queued files, 2780 GC20-1810
 screen status GC20-1810
 summary of CMS commands GC20-1804
 summary of commands used for debugging GC20-1804
 summary of commands used for disk maintenance and control GC20-1804
 summary of commands used for system and hardware analysis GC20-1804
 summary of commands used for testing GC20-1804
 summary of commands used to control a terminal session GC20-1804
 summary of commands used to control a virtual machine GC20-1804
 summary of commands used to control spooling GC20-1804
 summary of commands used to develop programs GC20-1804
 summary of commands used to maintain files GC20-1804
 summary of CP commands GC20-1804
 supervisor state GC20-1800
 support
 CMS GC20-1801
 of an installed system GC20-1801
 virtual device GC20-1800
 support facilities GC20-1801
 support id (MAINT) GC20-1801
 support plan, for VM/370 system GC20-1801
 supported devices, VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported emulators GC20-1801
 supported language processors GC20-1801
 supported systems, SVC 76 GC20-1809
 suppressing automatic IPL of a virtual machine operating system GC20-1804
 suppressing the PROFILE EXEC GC20-1804
 SVC handling GC20-1800
 by user GC20-1807
 commands entered from the terminal GC20-1807
 invalid SVCs GC20-1807
 linkage GC20-1807
 OS SVC simulation GC20-1807
 type of SVC GC20-1807
 SVC instructions, tracing GC20-1804
 SVC interrupt
 CMS internal linkage SVCs GC20-1807
 handling GC20-1807
 other CMS SVCs GC20-1807
 problem state GC20-1807
 supervisor state GC20-1807
 SVC operand
 of CP SET command GC20-1807
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
 SVC 202 GC20-1807
 search hierarchy GC20-1807
 SVC 203 GC20-1807
 SVC 76
 description GC20-1809
 error record modifications GC20-1809
 error recording GC20-1806,GC20-1809
 error recording requirements GC20-1809
 error records fields modified
 type DDR GC20-1809
 type MDR GC20-1809
 type MIH GC20-1809
 type MVM GC20-1809
 type OBR GC20-1809
 functions GC20-1809
 messages to system operator GC20-1806
 operating system recognition GC20-1809
 parameter passing GC20-1809
 systems support GC20-1809
 SVC 76 error recording interface GC20-1800
 SVCOFF option, specifying GC20-1801
 SVCOPSW (SVC old PSW) GC20-1807
 SVCSECT (SVC interrupt work area) GC20-1807
 SVCTRACE command GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804

described GC20-1804
format GC20-1807
FPRS output line GC20-1807
FPRSS output line GC20-1807
GPRS AFTER output line GC20-1807
GPRSB output line GC20-1807
GPRSS output line GC20-1807
interpreting the output GC20-1807
N/D output line GC20-1807
PARM output line GC20-1807
summary GC20-1807
summary of output GC20-1807
use GC20-1807
switch, two-channel GC20-1801
switch COM/LCL GC20-1810
switch line
 definition GC20-1810
 retaining GC20-1810
switch panel, 1052 GC20-1810
switch setting, 2780 Mode switch GC20-1810
switched line requirements, 1052 GC20-1810
switching, channel GC20-1801
switching command environments GC20-1804
switching command environments using the
 Attention Key GC20-1804
symbolic variables
 assigning values to GC20-1812
 defining GC20-1812
symbols
 constant GC20-1803
 defined GC20-1803
 logical line editing GC20-1805
 variable GC20-1803
SYNADAF macro GC20-1807
SYNADRLS macro GC20-1807
SYNONYM, filetype GC20-1804
SYNONYM and SET ABBREV commands,
 relationship between GC20-1804
SYNONYM command GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLEAR option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 NOSTD option GC20-1804
 STD option GC20-1804
SYNONYM option, of CMS QUERY command
 GC20-1804
SYNONYM SYSTEM option, of CMS QUERY command
 GC20-1804
synonym table
 clearing GC20-1804
 creating GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 entries in GC20-1804
 format for entries in GC20-1804
 invoking GC20-1804
 use of with SYNONYM command GC20-1804
synonyms
 displaying user-defined GC20-1804
 for CMS command names GC20-1800
 system, displaying GC20-1804
synonyms for commands GC20-1804
syntax, of EXEC labels GC20-1812
syntax analysis, procedure GC20-1812
SYSCNTRL macro, for 3704/3705 control
 programs GC20-1807
SYSCOR macro, specifying GC20-1801
SYSGEN (see system generation)
SYSLOCS macro, specifying GC20-1801
SYSOPR macro, specifying GC20-1801
SYSOWN macro, specifying GC20-1801
SYSPGCT operand, of NAMENCP macro
 GC20-1807
SYSPRINT control statement GC20-1807
SYSPRINT control statement of DDR command
 GC20-1804
SYSPRINT statement
 DASD Dump Restore service program
 GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
SYSRES macro, specifying GC20-1801
SYSSTRT operand, of NAMENCP macro
 GC20-1807
system
 configuration
 minimum GC20-1809
 starter GC20-1809
 dump GC20-1809
 operator assistance GC20-1809
system ABEND GC20-1807
system accounting GC20-1801
system analysis, summary of commands used
 for GC20-1804
system analyst, described GC20-1804
system and virtual machine accounting
 GC20-1806
system backup GC20-1800
system clock, setting GC20-1801
SYSTEM command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLEAR operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807
 RESET operand GC20-1804
 RESTART operand GC20-1804
 when to use GC20-1807
system commands GC20-1800
system console
 CANCEL key GC20-1810
 end-of-line signalling GC20-1810
 entering the CP environment GC20-1810
 password protection GC20-1810
 primary, specifying GC20-1801
 REQUEST key GC20-1810
 sending and receiving messages
 GC20-1801
 signalling attention GC20-1810
 terminal relationship GC20-1806
 virtual, description of GC20-1800
system consoles
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
system control panel, simulating GC20-1801
system definition, for VM/370 GC20-1801
system disk GC20-1804
 CMS GC20-1801
 creating GC20-1801
system disk address GC20-1801
system dump spool file, reading GC20-1807
system dumps, VM/370 GC20-1801
system generation GC20-1800
 attribute byte GC20-1810
 planning for GC20-1801
 VM/370 GC20-1801
 introduction GC20-1801
system generation procedure
 example for 2314 device GC20-1801

example for 3330 device GC20-1801
 system initialization, VM/370
 GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 system messages
 after VM/370 initialization GC20-1806
 VM/370 initialization GC20-1806
 system name table (DMKSNT) GC20-1807
 creating an entry in GC20-1807
 SYSTEM operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 system operation modes, of VM/370
 GC20-1800
 system operator
 aid from GC20-1809
 /CE relationship GC20-1809
 identifying GC20-1801
 primary, described GC20-1804
 printing terminals, list of GC20-1810
 System operator display terminals
 GC20-1810
 SYSTEM option, GENMOD command GC20-1804
 system options
 dedicated channel GC20-1807
 floating-point GC20-1807
 ISAM GC20-1807
 real timer GC20-1807
 tracing/statistics GC20-1807
 virtual=real GC20-1807
 system programmer, described GC20-1804
 system requirements (see VM/370 system
 requirements)
 system residence volume, defining
 GC20-1801
 system resource operator, described
 GC20-1804
 system routine, abnormal termination of
 GC20-1807
 system support facilities GC20-1801
 system support plan GC20-1801
 system symbol table, reading GC20-1807
 system synonyms, displaying GC20-1804
 system termination, VM/370 GC20-1801
 system testing GC20-1800
 system update, files for GC20-1801
 system-defined commands GC20-1804
 systems
 multiprogramming, under VM/370
 GC20-1801
 operating, under VM/370 GC20-1801
 System/370 GC20-1807
 recovery management support GC20-1806
 System/370 console terminals GC20-1810
 System/370 instructions GC20-1800
 VM/370 execution, exceptions GC20-1806
 System/370 Model 158 Display Console
 character presentation GC20-1810
 CNCL GC20-1810
 ENTER key GC20-1810
 use GC20-1810
 System/370 models, supported by VM/370
 GC20-1800
 System/370 recovery features GC20-1800
 SYSTEMM data set, assembler, writing of
 GC20-1804
 SYSTEMM listing
 assembler
 controlling line number generation
 GC20-1804
 controlling statement number

 generation GC20-1804
 SYSTEMM options, assembler GC20-1804
 SYSTIME macro, specifying GC20-1801
 SYSVOL operand, of NAMENCP macro GC20-1807

T
 tab
 action
 Teletype 33 GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 operations
 comparison GC20-1810
 display terminal GC20-1810
 using PF key GC20-1810
 using SET PFnn TAB GC20-1810
 using TABSET GC20-1810
 2741 GC20-1810
 setting, default values GC20-1810
 setting for reserved filetypes
 GC20-1810
 stop settings, 1050 GC20-1810
 stops, 2741 GC20-1810
 TAB operand, of CP SET command GC20-1807
 tab operations, display terminal GC20-1805
 tab settings GC20-1804,GC20-1805
 default GC20-1805
 changing GC20-1805
 table
 page GC20-1800
 segment GC20-1800
 shadow GC20-1800
 tabs, setting for your terminal GC20-1807
 TABSET command GC20-1810
 TABSET subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 tabular report, display terminal generation
 of GC20-1810
 tabulations, OLTSEP GC20-1809
 TAN intrinsic function GC20-1803
 TAPCMD option, of the TAPE command
 GC20-1804
 TAPE command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DEN option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 DISK option GC20-1804
 DUMP option GC20-1804
 EOF option GC20-1804
 EOT option GC20-1804
 LOAD option GC20-1804
 MODESET option GC20-1804
 NOPRINT option GC20-1804
 NOWTM option GC20-1804
 PRINT option GC20-1804
 SCAN option GC20-1804
 SKIP option GC20-1804
 TAPCMD option GC20-1804
 TAPn option GC20-1804
 TERM option GC20-1804
 TRTCH option GC20-1804
 used when generating a 3704/3705 control
 program GC20-1807
 WTM option GC20-1804
 7TRACK option, GC20-1804
 9TRACK option GC20-1804
 tape control functions GC20-1804

restrictions when using GC20-1804
 tape control units, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 tape devices
 dumping disk files to GC20-1804
 error recording conditions GC20-1809
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
 tape files
 restoring to disk GC20-1804
 updating GC20-1804
 writing to disk GC20-1804
 tape handling commands, CMS GC20-1801
 tape marks, writing on tape GC20-1804
 tape recording technique, specifying
 GC20-1804
 tape support, CMS GC20-1801
 TAPECTL, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 TAPEMAP
 described GC20-1804
 generated by the TAPE command DISK
 option GC20-1804
 TAPEn operand, of FILEDEF command
 GC20-1804
 tapes
 density of, specifying GC20-1804
 displaying the filenames on GC20-1804
 magnetic, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 positioning to a specified point
 GC20-1804
 rewinding GC20-1804
 scratch, required for system generation
 GC20-1801
 VM/370 distribution GC20-1801
 writing tape marks on GC20-1804
 7-track, specifying GC20-1804
 9-track, specifying GC20-1804
 TAPES operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
 TAPn option, of TAPE command GC20-1804
 TAPPDS command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 COL1 option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 END option GC20-1804
 MAXTEN option GC20-1804
 NOCOL1 option GC20-1804
 NOEND option GC20-1804
 NOMAXTEN option GC20-1804
 NOPDS option GC20-1804
 PDS option GC20-1804
 used when generating a 3704/3705 control
 program GC20-1807
 TCLEARQ macro GC20-1807
 TCU, virtual, description of GC20-1800
 telecommunication access methods GC20-1807
 telecommunications terminals, supported by
 VM/370 GC20-1800
 Teletype, switched lines GC20-1810
 Teletype characteristics GC20-1810
 Teletype 33
 BREAK key GC20-1810
 BRK-RLS button GC20-1810
 BRK-RLS key GC20-1810
 characteristics GC20-1810
 CTRL and X-CFF GC20-1810
 CTRL-E GC20-1810
 CTRL-H GC20-1810
 CTRL-I GC20-1810
 CTRL-Q GC20-1810
 CTRL-S GC20-1810
 end-of-input line GC20-1810
 keyboard GC20-1810
 LINE FEED key GC20-1810
 NORMAL-RESTORE knob GC20-1810
 ORIG GC20-1810
 REPT key GC20-1810
 RETURN key GC20-1810
 2702/2703 Pluggable End Character
 feature GC20-1810
 Teletype 35
 automatic carriage return GC20-1810
 BREAK key GC20-1810
 BRK-RLS button GC20-1810
 character translation GC20-1810
 characteristics GC20-1810
 characters, establishing equivalency
 GC20-1810
 CLR button GC20-1810
 CTRL key GC20-1810
 CTRL X-OFF keys GC20-1810
 CTRL-E GC20-1810
 CTRL-H GC20-1810
 CTRL-I GC20-1810
 CTRL-Q GC20-1810
 CTRL-S GC20-1810
 end of input line signalling GC20-1810
 exclamation point, GC20-1810
 input GC20-1810
 invalid characters GC20-1810
 key functions (other) GC20-1810
 keyboard GC20-1810
 LINE FEED GC20-1810
 line length (default), GC20-1810
 NORMAL-RESTORE GC20-1810
 ORIG button GC20-1810
 period, use of GC20-1810
 REPT key GC20-1810
 RETURN key GC20-1810
 SHIFT key GC20-1810
 terminating an input file GC20-1810
 typing conventions GC20-1810
 use of blanks GC20-1810
 2702/2703 Pluggable End Character RPQ
 GC20-1810
 temporary files created by language
 processors GC20-1804
 temporary use, of virtual device GC20-1800
 temporary virtual disks, defining via the
 DEFINE command GC20-1804
 TERM operand, of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 TERM option
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of MACLIB command GC20-1804
 of TAPE command GC20-1804
 of UPDATE command GC20-1804
 terminal
 address alterations GC20-1809
 and console publications, list of
 GC20-1810
 APL option GC20-1810
 as virtual system console GC20-1800
 attachment to a computer GC20-1810
 check
 via ECHO GC20-1809
 via MESSAGE GC20-1809
 communication with GC20-1812
 console, disconnecting from your virtual

machine GC20-1804
 definitions GC20-1810
 disconnecting GC20-1801
 for simulating system control panel
 GC20-1801
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 hookup to multiple-access system
 GC20-1810
 logon requirements, 3704/3705 GC20-1810
 operating GC20-1804
 operator, console GC20-1810
 publications GC20-1810
 reading data from GC20-1812
 remote, connecting to a virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 session, starting GC20-1810
 session sample GC20-1810
 setting tabs on GC20-1807
 system console relationship GC20-1806
 testing using the ECHO command
 GC20-1804
 time-out of GC20-1801
 turning off GC20-1801
 typing CMS files at GC20-1812
 typing data at GC20-1812
 usage, general GC20-1810
 via switched or leased lines GC20-1810
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 2741 GC20-1810
TERMINAL command GC20-1812
 APL operand GC20-1804
 ATTN operand GC20-1804,GC20-1810
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CHARDEL operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 ESCAPE operand GC20-1804
 LINEDEL operand GC20-1804
 LINEND operand GC20-1804
 LINESIZE operand GC20-1804
 MASK operand GC20-1804
 MODE operand GC20-1804
 used to set the mode of your virtual
 console GC20-1804
 terminal control of attention handling
 GC20-1804
 terminal input procedures GC20-1806
 terminal input/output GC20-1803
 terminal input/output processing,
 controlling GC20-1804
 terminal input/output statements GC20-1803
 terminal interrupt, in CMS GC20-1807
 terminal line length, controlling
 GC20-1804
TERMINAL macro, for 3704/3705 control
 programs GC20-1807
 terminal mode GC20-1801
TERMINAL MODE command GC20-1810
TERMINAL MODE CP GC20-1810
 Terminal Mode switch, 2741 GC20-1810
TERMINAL operand
 of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of TRACE command GC20-1804
TERMINAL option, of ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
 terminal output
 halting GC20-1804
 restoring GC20-1804
 terminal session
 commands used to control, summary of
 GC20-1804
 determining the length of time of
 GC20-1804
 ending GC20-1809
 ending abnormally GC20-1805
 start up GC20-1809
 Terminal User's Guide, usage of GC20-1810
 terminals
 for VM/370 control GC20-1806
 IBM, for VM/370 GC20-1801
 operation (see LOGON)
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800,GC20-1809
 transmission codes GC20-1809
 terminals equivalency GC20-1810
TERMINATE
 function description, 2780 GC20-1810
 2780 control statement GC20-1810
TERMINATE control card
 DMKSRP program GC20-1807
 IBM 2780 GC20-1806
 terminate input line, Teletype 35
 GC20-1810
 terminating an input line, Teletype 35
 GC20-1810
 terminating console input/output GC20-1804
 terminating processing of files GC20-1804
 termination
 abnormal GC20-1805
 of virtual machine GC20-1800
 system operation (see also fatal
 errors)
 virtual machine GC20-1806
 VM/370 system GC20-1801
 test (s)
 diagnostics (see OLTSEP)
 line transmission code GC20-1809
 MESSAGE command GC20-1809
 system check, basic GC20-1809
 virtual machine GC20-1809
TEST option, of the ASSEMBLE command
 GC20-1804
TEST REQ key GC20-1810
 test results, IVP, interpretation of
 GC20-1801
TESTCOB command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
TESTFORT command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 testing
 of system GC20-1800
 summary of commands used for GC20-1804
 2780 operating GC20-1807
 testing a new CMS nucleus GC20-1801
 testing counters GC20-1812
 testing IBM 2780 operation GC20-1806
 testing I/O GC20-1809
 testing your terminal GC20-1804
 tests, conditional GC20-1812
TEXT, filetype GC20-1804
TEXT file, created by ASM3705 command
 GC20-1807
TEXT files
 linking in storage GC20-1804
 loading into virtual storage GC20-1804
 resolution of via the LOAD command
 GC20-1804

TEXT filetype GC20-1804
 text libraries, defining GC20-1807
 TEXT libraries
 displaying members of GC20-1804
 invocation of GC20-1804
 multiple, loading for execution GC20-1804
 text libraries, system GC20-1801
 TEXT library
 adding to GC20-1804
 deleting from GC20-1804
 dictionary GC20-1804
 generation of GC20-1804
 listing filenames of members GC20-1804
 used to contain OS cards GC20-1804
 text processing facility GC20-1801
 TGET/TFUT macros GC20-1807
 third level storage GC20-1800
 threshold count, SET MODE GC20-1809
 time
 determining length for a terminal session GC20-1804
 management of GC20-1800
 setting during system generation GC20-1801
 TIME macro GC20-1807
 time management GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 Time of Day (TOD) clock GC20-1807
 TIME operand, of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
 time sharing GC20-1800
 time slice GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 virtual machine GC20-1809
 time slicing GC20-1800
 time-of-day (TOD) clock
 obtaining current value GC20-1806
 setting GC20-1806
 System/370 GC20-1806
 time-out, of disconnected terminal GC20-1801
 timer, virtual, controlling GC20-1804
 TIMER operand
 of CP SET command GC20-1804
 of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 timers
 clock comparator GC20-1807
 CPU timer GC20-1807
 interval timer GC20-1807
 pseudo timer GC20-1807
 Time of Day (TOD) clock GC20-1807
 timing dependencies
 in operating systems under VM/370 GC20-1801
 restrictions GC20-1809
 timing dependency GC20-1807
 TO operand
 of SPOOL command GC20-1804
 of the TRANSFER command GC20-1804
 TO option, of GENMOD command GC20-1804
 TOD clock (see time-of-day clock)
 TOF (see top-of-file condition)
 token, defined GC20-1812
 tokens
 blank GC20-1812
 concatenating GC20-1812
 creation of GC20-1812
 in an EXEC control statement GC20-1804
 placing in a console stack GC20-1812
 punching GC20-1812
 special (&\$ and &*) GC20-1812
 typing at a terminal GC20-1812
 TOLABEL option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 TOP subcommand GC20-1805
 of the EDIT command GC20-1804
 top-of-file condition, resolution of GC20-1805
 TRACCURR (current trace table entry) GC20-1807
 TRACE (see also NETWORK TRACE)
 trace
 branches
 TRACE command GC20-1807
 TRACE command GC20-1807
 CCWs, TRACE command GC20-1807
 TRACE, command GC20-1809
 trace
 external interrupts, TRACE command GC20-1807
 instructions
 TRACE command GC20-1807
 TRACE command GC20-1807
 interrupts, TRACE command GC20-1807
 TRACE, invoking, samples GC20-1809
 trace
 I/O interrupts, TRACE command GC20-1807
 privileged instructions, TRACE command GC20-1807
 program interrupts, TRACE command GC20-1807
 real machine events, MONITOR command GC20-1807
 SVC interrupts
 SVCTRACE command GC20-1807
 TRACE command GC20-1807
 user operations, TRACE command GC20-1807
 TRACE command
 ALL operand GC20-1804
 BOTH operand GC20-1804
 BRANCH operand GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CCW operand GC20-1804
 CSW operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 END operand GC20-1804
 EXTERNAL operand GC20-1804
 format GC20-1807,GC20-1809
 INSTRUCT operand GC20-1804
 I/O operand GC20-1804
 NORUN operand GC20-1804
 OFF operand GC20-1804
 operands GC20-1807
 PRINTER operand GC20-1804
 printout segment GC20-1809
 PRIV operand GC20-1804
 PROGRAM operand GC20-1804
 responses GC20-1807
 RUN operand GC20-1804
 SIO operand GC20-1804
 summary GC20-1807
 SVC operand GC20-1804
 TERMINAL operand GC20-1804
 use GC20-1807
 TRACE description GC20-1809
 trace information, halting recording of

GC20-1804
 TRACE operand, of NETWORK command GC20-1807
 TRACE operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 TRACE output GC20-1809
 trace table, MCNITCR command GC20-1809
 TRACEND (end of trace table) GC20-1807
 tracing
 CP trace table GC20-1807
 dispatching GC20-1807
 interrupts GC20-1807
 queue drop GC20-1807
 run user requests GC20-1807
 storage management GC20-1807
 virtual GC20-1807
 tracing information GC20-1807
 tracing line activity, for a 3704/3705 control program GC20-1807
 tracing SVC instructions GC20-1804
 tracing virtual machine activity GC20-1804
 tracing/statistics system option GC20-1807
 track characteristics, minidisks GC20-1801
 tracks, alternate, assigning with MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 TRACSTRT (start of trace table) GC20-1807
 trailing fill characters, removing from records GC20-1804
 TRANS option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 transfer, OS job stream, between operating systems GC20-1801
 TRANSFER command GC20-1806
 ALL operand GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CLASS operand GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 FROM operand GC20-1804
 TO operand GC20-1804
 transferring a file, 2780 GC20-1810
 transferring control GC20-1812
 transferring files GC20-1800
 transferring files to a virtual reader GC20-1804
 transferring files to another user GC20-1804
 transient area (CMS) GC20-1807
 transient error GC20-1800
 translate table
 displaying GC20-1804
 manipulation of GC20-1804
 translating character strings GC20-1804
 translating characters from lowercase to uppercase GC20-1804
 translating characters from uppercase to lowercase GC20-1804
 translating lowercase letters to upper letters, using PRINT command GC20-1804
 translating records
 from lowercase to uppercase GC20-1804
 from uppercase to lowercase GC20-1804
 translation
 dynamic address GC20-1800
 of virtual device address GC20-1800
 of virtual storage address GC20-1800
 translation of CCW, controlling GC20-1804
 translation of characters GC20-1804
 translation of special characters, 2741 GC20-1810
 transmission control unit, virtual, description of GC20-1800
 transmission control units for VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
 TRN matrix function GC20-1803
 TRTCH option
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of TAPE command GC20-1804
 TRUNC option, of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 TRUNC subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 truncating commands GC20-1804
 truncation
 data GC20-1805
 of CMS commands GC20-1800
 TIMER macro GC20-1807
 turning off terminal GC20-1801
 Two Channel Switch feature, use of GC20-1801
 two-channel switch GC20-1801
 two-color ribbon, controlling use of GC20-1804
 TXTLIB command
 ADD option GC20-1804
 brief description of GC20-1804
 DEL option, GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 GEN option GC20-1804
 MAP option GC20-1804
 TXTLIB libraries GC20-1804
 TXTLIB option
 of CMS QUERY command GC20-1804
 of GLOBAL command GC20-1804
 Typamatic feature GC20-1810
 Typamatic keys, 2741 feature GC20-1810
 type (device) GC20-1807
 TYPE command GC20-1812
 brief description of GC20-1804
 COL option GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 HEX option GC20-1804
 MEMBER option GC20-1804
 TYPE function control statement, of DDR command GC20-1804
 TYPE function statement GC20-1807
 type of data, determining GC20-1812
 TYPE option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of ERASE command GC20-1804
 of INCLUDE command GC20-1804
 of LOAD command GC20-1804
 of RENAME command GC20-1804
 TYPE statement
 DASD Dump Restore service program GC20-1801
 DDR service program GC20-1806
 TYPE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 typeout flag, checking GC20-1812
 typing
 data GC20-1812
 messages, control of GC20-1812
 of blank lines GC20-1812
 tokens GC20-1812
 typing conventions GC20-1810
 Teletype 35 GC20-1810

1050 GC20-1810
T2305 operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804
T2314 operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804
T2319 operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804
T3330 operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804

U
UBHR macro, for 3704/3705 control programs GC20-1807
unary operators GC20-1803
uncorrectable errors, system action GC20-1809
undefined references, resolving via LOAD command GC20-1804
undefined references in an INCLUDE command, resolution of GC20-1804
unexpected output GC20-1807
unexpected results (see also problem types)
 reason for GC20-1807
unit check (see also error handling - overview)
 error record layout GC20-1809
 error recordings for 2314, 2319 2305, 3330, 3420 GC20-1809
unit record, device sharing GC20-1809
unit record control units
 for VM/370 GC20-1801
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
unit record device, sharing GC20-1807
unit record devices
 supported by VM/370 GC20-1800
 virtual
 defining GC20-1801
 description of GC20-1800
unit record spool files, VM/370 GC20-1806
unit record support
 CMS GC20-1801
 card punch GC20-1801
 card reader GC20-1801
 printer GC20-1801
UNLOAD option, of DDR command INPUT/OUTPUT control statement GC20-1804
UNLOCK command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
unplanned ending, for terminal session GC20-1805
unproductive processing time GC20-1807
unresolved references, in an INCLUDE command GC20-1804
unresolved TEXT files, resolved via the LOAD command GC20-1804
unsupported devices, specifying GC20-1801
UP subcommand GC20-1805
 of the EDIT command GC20-1804
UPCASE option
 of COPYFILE command GC20-1804
 of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
 of PRINT command GC20-1804
update, local GC20-1801
UPDATE command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 control cards GC20-1804
 CTL option GC20-1804
 detailed description of GC20-1804
 described GC20-1804
 description of input files for GC20-1804
 description of output files for GC20-1804
 DISK option GC20-1804
 error handling for GC20-1804
 errors that can occur using GC20-1804
 INC option GC20-1804
 multilevel updates, examples of GC20-1804
 NOCTL option GC20-1804
 NOINC option GC20-1804
 NOREP option GC20-1804
 NOSEQ8 option GC20-1804
 NOSTK option GC20-1804
 detailed description of GC20-1804
 NOTERM option GC20-1804
 PRINT option GC20-1804
 REP option GC20-1804
 SEQ8 option GC20-1804
 STK option GC20-1804
 detailed description of GC20-1804
 TERM option GC20-1804
 warnings by GC20-1804
UPDATE control card
 comments GC20-1804
 delete GC20-1804
 insert GC20-1804
 replace GC20-1804
 sequence GC20-1804
update EXEC procedures, guidelines for using GC20-1801
update files, creation and use of GC20-1801
update level identifiers GC20-1801
update log
 for UPDATE command operations
 generating at your terminal GC20-1804
 generating on disk GC20-1804
UPDATE option, of the TAPPDS command GC20-1804
update procedures, CP/CMS GC20-1801
updating a file using multiple files GC20-1804
updating an installed system GC20-1801
updating copy files GC20-1801
updating macro files GC20-1801
updating source files GC20-1801
updating tape files GC20-1804
UPDIRT option, of RENAME command GC20-1804
uppercase character, translated to lowercase GC20-1804
uppercase letters, converting to lowercase GC20-1804
uppercase records, translating to lowercase GC20-1804
uppercase/lowercase, usage GC20-1810
UR operand, of (CP) QUERY command GC20-1804
use of, Terminal Users Guide GC20-1810
use of blanks, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
USE statement GC20-1803
user
 conversational, definition of GC20-1800
 general GC20-1800
 nonconversational, definition of GC20-1800

terminals GC20-1809
 termination, error recovery GC20-1809
 user access, to disks GC20-1801
 user accounting options GC20-1806
 user controlled device interrupts
 GC20-1807
 user directory (see VM/370 directory)
 reading GC20-1807
 updating GC20-1807
 user disk
 CMS GC20-1800
 primary GC20-1801
 user disks, CMS, initialization of
 GC20-1801
 user files
 CMS GC20-1800
 manipulation of GC20-1800
 user identification GC20-1800
 defining GC20-1801
 user identification card
 for spooled card input GC20-1806
 format GC20-1806
 user input area GC20-1805
 user libraries, generating GC20-1801
 user messages, virtual machine GC20-1806
 USER operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
 USER statement, Directory service program
 GC20-1801, GC20-1806
 user-defined commands GC20-1804
 how to write GC20-1804
 user-defined functions, rules for writing
 GC20-1803
 user-defined synonyms, displaying
 GC20-1804
 user-defined variables GC20-1812
 use of GC20-1812
 userid GC20-1800
 entering at your virtual console
 GC20-1804
 usage GC20-1809
 use in a multiple-access environment
 GC20-1810
 userid attribute, spool files GC20-1806
 userid not recognized, 2780 GC20-1810
 USERSECT (User Area) GC20-1807
 user-written commands, adding to CMS
 GC20-1801
 user-written EDIT macros GC20-1805
 examples GC20-1805
 using CMS GC20-1801
 using CMS to alter VM/370 files GC20-1806
 using multiple consecutive operating
 systems GC20-1801
 using OS macros under CMS GC20-1804
 using OS programs under CMS GC20-1804
 using program products under CMS GC20-1804
 using the CMS Batch Facility GC20-1806
 using the CPEREP service program GC20-1806
 using the DDR service program GC20-1806
 using the Directory service program
 GC20-1806
 using the FORMAT service program GC20-1806
 using the MINIDASD function GC20-1806
 using the VMFDUMP command GC20-1806
 using the VMFDUMP service program
 GC20-1806
 UT1 operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807

UT2 operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 UT3 operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807

V

validity checking, by ECC GC20-1800
 variables
 array GC20-1803
 defined GC20-1803
 in EXEC procedures GC20-1801
 numeric GC20-1812
 reading from a terminal GC20-1812
 simple GC20-1803
 special EXEC GC20-1812
 &GLOBAL GC20-1812
 &GLOBALn GC20-1812
 &INDEX GC20-1812
 &LINENUM GC20-1812
 &n GC20-1812
 &READFLAG GC20-1812
 &RETCODE GC20-1812
 &TYPEFLAG GC20-1812
 numeric GC20-1812
 subscripted, simulating GC20-1812
 substitution for GC20-1812
 typing contents of GC20-1812
 used in EXEC statements GC20-1812
 user-defined GC20-1812
 variations, of the IVP GC20-1801
 VARY command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 VARY operand, of the NETWORK command
 GC20-1807
 VCHBLOK GC20-1807
 VCHADD (virtual channel address)
 GC20-1807
 VCHSTAT (status) GC20-1807
 VCHTYPE (type) GC20-1807
 VCUBLOK GC20-1807
 VCUADD (virtual control unit address)
 GC20-1807
 VCUSTAT (status) GC20-1807
 VCUSTRT (address of block) GC20-1807
 VCUTYPE (type) GC20-1807
 VDEVBLOK GC20-1807
 VDEVADD (virtual device address)
 GC20-1807
 VDEVCFLG (virtual console flags)
 GC20-1807
 VDEVCSW (virtual CSW) GC20-1807
 VDEVFLAG (device dependent information)
 GC20-1807
 VDEVIQB (active IOBLOK pointer)
 GC20-1807
 VDEVREAL (real device block address)
 GC20-1807
 VDEVSFLG (virtual spooling flags)
 GC20-1807
 VDEVSTAT (status) GC20-1807
 VMDVSTRT (address of block) GC20-1807
 verification
 DELETE subcommand GC20-1805
 display terminal GC20-1805
 INPUT subcommand GC20-1805
 VERIFY subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 verifying the existence of a file

GC20-1804
 version identification GC20-1801
 VIRT=REAL option, specifying GC20-1801
 virtual=real machine
 dynamically modified channel programs
 GC20-1801
 maximum size of GC20-1801
 minimum real machine size for GC20-1801
 minimum size of GC20-1801
 specifying during system generation
 GC20-1801
 specifying in OPTION statement
 GC20-1801
 VIRTUAL=REAL option GC20-1809
 virtual=real option, VM/370 GC20-1806
 virtual=real performance option
 GC20-1800,GC20-1807
 virtual=real system option GC20-1807
 virtual address GC20-1807
 virtual card punch, spooling data to
 GC20-1801
 virtual card reader, input to GC20-1801
 virtual channel GC20-1800
 virtual channel-to-channel adapter
 GC20-1800
 virtual console
 disconnecting from your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 mode setting GC20-1804
 spooling of I/O GC20-1801
 what you should know before using
 GC20-1804
 virtual console device, identifying
 GC20-1801
 virtual console function GC20-1807
 virtual console functions, IBM 2780
 GC20-1806
 virtual console spooling GC20-1806,
 GC20-1809,GC20-1810
 with the CMS Batch Facility GC20-1806
 virtual CPU GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 description of GC20-1800
 virtual devices
 access to GC20-1800
 attaching GC20-1800
 closing GC20-1804
 defining GC20-1804
 definition of GC20-1800
 detaching GC20-1800
 detaching from your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 determining number of for your virtual
 machine GC20-1804
 determining the status of GC20-1804
 purging from your system GC20-1804
 removing from your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 simulating not ready status for
 GC20-1804
 specifying a device-end interrupt for
 GC20-1804
 support for GC20-1800
 virtual disk addresses GC20-1801
 defining GC20-1804
 virtual disk cylinders, counting number of
 GC20-1804
 virtual disk device, description of
 GC20-1800
 virtual disk identifier GC20-1804
 virtual disk initialization service program
 (IBCDASDI) GC20-1801
 virtual disk master file directory
 GC20-1804
 virtual disks
 access mode of GC20-1804
 accessing GC20-1804
 addresses of GC20-1804
 allocating cylinders for GC20-1804
 altering the search order of GC20-1804
 defined GC20-1804
 defining the size of GC20-1804
 deleting files from GC20-1804
 description of GC20-1804
 erasing the contents of GC20-1804
 extensions of GC20-1804
 finding the read/write status of
 GC20-1804
 formatting GC20-1804
 formatting of GC20-1804
 initialization of GC20-1804
 linking to another user's GC20-1804
 maximum number allowed GC20-1804
 read/only status of GC20-1804
 read/write status of GC20-1804
 releasing GC20-1804
 resetting the number of cylinders on
 GC20-1804
 search order for GC20-1804
 temporary, defining GC20-1804
 writing a label on GC20-1804
 virtual input/output device GC20-1800
 virtual I/O device, defining for your
 virtual machine GC20-1804
 virtual I/O devices GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 spooling to GC20-1804
 virtual machine GC20-1807
 ABEND dump GC20-1807
 abnormal termination GC20-1807
 access to GC20-1801
 accounting procedures GC20-1806
 accounting records GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 batch, operation of GC20-1801
 CAW, displaying GC20-1807
 CE utilization GC20-1809
 changing configuration GC20-1801
 characteristics, restrictions GC20-1809
 components GC20-1800
 components of GC20-1801,GC20-1804
 configuration GC20-1800
 for CMS GC20-1800
 control of GC20-1801
 controlling execution of GC20-1806
 controlling the devices on GC20-1804
 CPU GC20-1809
 creation GC20-1807
 creation of GC20-1800
 CSW, displaying GC20-1807
 defined GC20-1804
 definition GC20-1801
 description GC20-1809
 description of GC20-1800
 determining general information on the
 status of GC20-1804
 directory GC20-1807
 disabled loop GC20-1807
 disabled loop procedure GC20-1807

disabled looping condition GC20-1807
 disabled wait GC20-1807
 disabled wait procedure GC20-1807
 disconnecting GC20-1804
 dispatching GC20-1809
 dispatching scheme GC20-1807
 enabled loop GC20-1807
 enabled loop procedure GC20-1807
 enabled looping condition GC20-1807
 enabled wait GC20-1807
 enabled wait procedure GC20-1807
 enabled wait with "real timer" option GC20-1807
 enabled wait without "real timer" option GC20-1807
 environments GC20-1801
 extended control registers
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 floating-point registers
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 for APL GC20-1801
 for ASP GC20-1801
 for teleprocessing GC20-1801
 gaining access to GC20-1804
 general registers
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 input/output errors
 recording of GC20-1800
 recovery from GC20-1800
 interrupt handling by CP GC20-1807
 interruption reflection GC20-1809
 interrupts GC20-1809
 I/O devices GC20-1809
 I/O management
 dedicated devices GC20-1807
 directory GC20-1807
 shared devices GC20-1807
 spooled devices GC20-1807
 I/O operation GC20-1801,GC20-1807
 I/O operations GC20-1806
 IVP, facilities required for GC20-1801
 loading an operating system in GC20-1804
 logging off of GC20-1804
 logging on GC20-1804
 LOGREC GC20-1809
 multiple-access GC20-1801
 operating states GC20-1809
 operating system GC20-1807
 operating systems GC20-1800,GC20-1801
 performance options GC20-1807
 placing in a dormant state GC20-1804
 preferred GC20-1807
 definition of GC20-1800
 printing data GC20-1801
 PSW GC20-1807
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 punching cards GC20-1801
 reading cards GC20-1801
 reflection of interrupts to GC20-1806
 restarting GC20-1801
 setting control functions for GC20-1804
 stopping GC20-1801
 storage GC20-1800,GC20-1809
 storage keys, printing GC20-1807
 storage locations
 displaying GC20-1807
 printing GC20-1807
 storage management GC20-1809
 directory GC20-1807
 virtual storage GC20-1807
 storing information from GC20-1804
 summary of commands used to control GC20-1804
 terminal GC20-1809
 termination GC20-1806
 termination of GC20-1800
 time management GC20-1809
 conversational user GC20-1807
 nonconversational user GC20-1807
 priority of execution GC20-1807
 time slice GC20-1809
 unexpected results GC20-1807
 unexpected results procedure GC20-1807
 user messages GC20-1806
 virtual storage locations, printing GC20-1807
 Virtual Machine (VM) environment, entering CP commands from GC20-1804
 virtual machine activity, tracing GC20-1804
 Virtual Machine Assist feature GC20-1801,GC20-1806,GC20-1807,GC20-1809
 and dedicated channel GC20-1800
 and shared segments GC20-1800
 and SVC handling GC20-1800
 and TRACE functions GC20-1800
 described GC20-1807
 description of GC20-1800
 option GC20-1806
 querying status of GC20-1807
 restrictions for use of GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 used to reduce real supervisor state time GC20-1807
 using GC20-1807
 with TRACE command GC20-1807
 virtual machine Batch Facility, described GC20-1804
 virtual machine configuration
 altering GC20-1804
 sample GC20-1801
 virtual machine device, linking to GC20-1804
 virtual machine environment GC20-1810
 determining the status of GC20-1804
 virtual machine error recording GC20-1809
 virtual machine execution, resuming GC20-1804
 Virtual Machine Facility/370 (see also VM/370)
 accounting procedures GC20-1806
 Assembler GC20-1801
 basic description of GC20-1804
 cold start GC20-1806
 components of GC20-1801
 concepts GC20-1806
 configurations GC20-1801
 generating and installing GC20-1801
 input line editing GC20-1806
 introduction to GC20-1806
 LOGON procedures GC20-1805

messages
 initialization GC20-1806
 status GC20-1806
operating procedures GC20-1806
operation GC20-1801
planning for GC20-1801
recovery from system failures GC20-1806
recovery management support GC20-1806
repair facilities GC20-1806
restart facilities GC20-1806
service programs GC20-1801,GC20-1806
 used for system generation GC20-1801
starting GC20-1806
support GC20-1801
supported FDP GC20-1801
supported integrated emulators
 GC20-1801
supported IUP GC20-1801
supported language processors GC20-1801
system generation, introduction to
 GC20-1801
system generation example
 2314 GC20-1801
 3330 GC20-1801
 unit record spool files GC20-1806
 warm start GC20-1806
virtual machine operating system, passing
 parameters to GC20-1804
virtual machine operating systems, general
 information GC20-1801
virtual machine operation, CMS batch
 GC20-1801
virtual machine options GC20-1801
virtual machine performance
 improving GC20-1801
 predicting GC20-1801
virtual machines
 attaching devices to GC20-1801
 multiple GC20-1800
 preferred options GC20-1809
VIRTUAL operand, of (CP) QUERY command
 GC20-1804
virtual operator's console GC20-1807
virtual printer
 spooling data to GC20-1801
 spooling to GC20-1804
virtual printer (3211), specifying forms
 controls for GC20-1804
virtual spooling
 card reader GC20-1807
 printer GC20-1807
 punch GC20-1807
virtual storage GC20-1806,GC20-1807
 description of GC20-1800
 first level, definition of GC20-1800
 isolation GC20-1809
 referring to GC20-1800
 second level, definition of GC20-1800
 size of GC20-1800
 third level, definition of GC20-1800
virtual storage locations
 changing in your virtual machine
 GC20-1804
 printing GC20-1804
virtual storage page GC20-1800
virtual storage requirements, CMS
 GC20-1801
virtual storage size, defining GC20-1801
virtual system console, description of
 GC20-1800
virtual timer, controlling GC20-1804
virtual tracing GC20-1807
virtual transmission control unit,
 description of GC20-1800
virtual unit record device, description of
 GC20-1800
virtual unit record devices, defining
 GC20-1801
virtual-to-real address translation
 GC20-1807
VLD statement
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806
VM (virtual machine) mode, attention
 handling GC20-1810
VM Assist (see Virtual Machine Assist
 feature)
VM command environment GC20-1804
VM environment, entering a CP command from
 GC20-1804
VM READ, screen status GC20-1810
VMBLOK GC20-1807
 VMCOMND (last command) GC20-1807
 VMDSTAT (dispatching status) GC20-1807
 VMEXTINT (external interrupts)
 GC20-1807
 VMIOACTV (active channel mask)
 GC20-1807
 VMIOINT (I/O interrupts) GC20-1807
 VMPEND (interrupts pending) GC20-1807
 VMPSW (virtual PSW) GC20-1807
 VMRSTAT (running status) GC20-1807
VMFASM EXEC procedure GC20-1801
VMFDUMP command GC20-1807
 brief description of GC20-1804
 description GC20-1809
 using GC20-1806
 when to use GC20-1807
VMFDUMP sample of output GC20-1809
VMFDUMP service program GC20-1806
 when to use GC20-1806
VMFLOAD service program GC20-1801
VMFMAC EXEC procedure GC20-1801
VM/370 (see also Virtual Machine
 Facility/370)
 as virtual machine operating system
 GC20-1800
 channel program generation GC20-1809
 compatibility with CP-67/CMS
 GC20-1800,GC20-1804
 components GC20-1809
 control program GC20-1807
 Conversational Monitor System GC20-1807
 device types in GC20-1807
 DIAGNOSE instruction in GC20-1807
 directory GC20-1807
 environment conventions GC20-1810
 error recording, differences GC20-1809
 error recovery responsibility GC20-1809
 in a virtual machine GC20-1807
 operating environments GC20-1810
 operating states GC20-1809
 program states GC20-1807
 programming characteristics of
 GC20-1800
 publications for CMS users GC20-1800

system operation modes GC20-1800
 System/370 models supported by
 GC20-1800
 using BASIC with GC20-1803
 2741 initiation procedures GC20-1810
 VM/370 applications
 interactive use GC20-1800
 operations GC20-1800
 backup GC20-1800
 system generation GC20-1800
 system modification GC20-1800
 system testing GC20-1800
 programming GC20-1800
 VM/370 concepts GC20-1809
 VM/370 console functions GC20-1800
 VM/370 control program GC20-1800
 VM/370 design, RAS features of GC20-1800
 VM/370 directory GC20-1800
 basic description GC20-1809
 creating GC20-1801
 VM/370 files, altering with CMS GC20-1806
 VM/370 in a virtual machine
 accessing devices GC20-1807
 configuration GC20-1807
 devices, accessing GC20-1807
 directory definition GC20-1807
 example GC20-1807
 IPL GC20-1807
 operation GC20-1807
 systems residence volume GC20-1807
 using DASD Dump Restore GC20-1807
 virtual disks GC20-1807
 VM/370 online
 message 3704/3705 attached terminals,
 additional requirements GC20-1810
 obtaining GC20-1810
 requirements for 3704/3705 GC20-1810
 response GC20-1810
 VM/370 online message, 3704/3705 GC20-1809
 VM/370 recovery features GC20-1800
 VM/370 repair facilities GC20-1800
 VM/370 restart facilities GC20-1800
 VM/370 restrictions
 CMS restrictions GC20-1800
 CPU model-dependent functions GC20-1800
 dynamically modified channel programs
 GC20-1800
 minidisk restrictions GC20-1800
 timing dependencies GC20-1800
 virtual machine characteristics
 GC20-1800
 VM/370 START I/C operations GC20-1809
 VM/370 support, RMS GC20-1809
 VM/370 system
 maximum number of devices GC20-1801
 recovery GC20-1809
 VM/370 system console GC20-1806
 VM/370 system requirements
 CPUs GC20-1800
 direct access control units GC20-1800
 direct access storage devices GC20-1800
 magnetic tape control units GC20-1800
 magnetic tapes GC20-1800
 printers GC20-1800
 readers/punches GC20-1800
 system consoles GC20-1800
 telecommunications terminals GC20-1800
 terminals GC20-1800
 transmission control units GC20-1800
 unit record control units GC20-1800
 VM/370 user directory GC20-1804
 VM/370 user directory entry, description of
 GC20-1804
 volume, Teletype 35 GC20-1810
 Volume Table of Contents (VTOC), support of
 GC20-1807
 VS BASIC GC20-1801
 VSAM OS access method GC20-1804
 VSBASIC command, brief description of
 GC20-1804
 VTOCD statement
 IBCDASDI service program GC20-1801
 MINIDASD function GC20-1806

 W
 wait (see also problem types)
 wait GC20-1807
 CP disabled GC20-1804,GC20-1807
 CP enabled GC20-1807
 disabled, for a problem program
 GC20-1804
 enabled, for a problem program
 GC20-1804
 enabled CP GC20-1804
 virtual machine disabled wait messages
 GC20-1807
 virtual machine enabled wait procedure
 GC20-1807
 WAIT macro GC20-1807
 wait state, of virtual machine GC20-1800
 wait state codes GC20-1809
 WAITD, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 WAITT, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 warm start GC20-1807
 VM/370 GC20-1806
 WARNING command GC20-1806
 brief description of GC20-1804
 warning messages, generation of for errors
 in UPDATE command execution GC20-1804
 when to use VMFDUMP GC20-1806
 WNG command (see WARNING)
 word, control, defined GC20-1812
 work files
 automatic space allocation for
 GC20-1801
 for compilers GC20-1801
 WRITE macro GC20-1807
 writing an EXEC procedure GC20-1812
 writing cards to a virtual disk from a
 virtual card reader GC20-1804
 writing comments in VM/370 GC20-1804
 writing EDIT macros GC20-1805
 writing tape files to disk GC20-1804
 writing user-defined commands GC20-1804
 WRTAPE, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 WRTERM, CMS macro instruction GC20-1804
 WTM option, of TAPE command GC20-1804
 WTO/WTOR macros GC20-1807

 X
 X (Examine) subcommand
 error messages GC20-1807

format GC20-1807
 use GC20-1807
 X or Y subcommand GC20-1805
 X subcommand
 of DEBUG command GC20-1804
 of EDIT command GC20-1804
 XBREAK operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 XCAL option, of LKED command GC20-1807
 XCTL macro, GC20-1807
 XDAP macro GC20-1807
 XITB operand, of BUILD macro GC20-1807
 XREF option
 of ASM3705 command GC20-1807
 of LKED command GC20-1807
 of the ASSEMBLE command GC20-1804
 XTENT option, of FILEDEF command GC20-1804

Y
 Y subcommand, of EDIT command GC20-1804
 Y-disk GC20-1804
 accessed after IPL CMS GC20-1804
 Y-disk address GC20-1801

Z
 ZAP command
 brief description of GC20-1804
 CONSOLE operand GC20-1807
 control GC20-1807
 control records
 * GC20-1807
 BASE GC20-1807
 END GC20-1807
 NAME GC20-1807
 REP GC20-1807
 VERIFY GC20-1807
 described GC20-1807
 Z-disk GC20-1804
 ZER matrix function GC20-1803
 zeros
 clearing storage to GC20-1804
 leading, removal of GC20-1812
 ZONE subcommand GC20-1805
 of EDIT command GC20-1804

1
 1050
 ALTN CODING GC20-1810
 BYPASS key GC20-1810
 DATA CHECK key GC20-1810
 Data Communication System
 characteristics GC20-1810
 default line length GC20-1810
 ending the input line GC20-1810
 EOB GC20-1810
 EOB on Carriage Return feature
 GC20-1810
 EOB switch GC20-1810
 initiating procedures GC20-1810
 LINE FEED key GC20-1810
 margin change GC20-1810
 redundancy check GC20-1810
 RESET LINE key GC20-1810

RESTORE key GC20-1810
 return key GC20-1810
 RETURN key usage GC20-1810
 tab stop settings GC20-1810
 typing conventions GC20-1810
 1052
 Automatic Ribbon Shift feature
 GC20-1810
 Blanks usage GC20-1810
 EOB on carrier return GC20-1810
 EOB signalling GC20-1810
 generation of an automatic carriage
 return GC20-1810
 invalid and nonprintable characters
 GC20-1810
 keyboard layout GC20-1810
 recommended special features GC20-1810
 required features GC20-1810
 RESET LINE key GC20-1810
 simulation on 3210/3215, restriction
 GC20-1810
 switch panel settings GC20-1810
 switched line requirements GC20-1810
 use of blanks GC20-1810
 1403 operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 19E virtual disk address GC20-1804
 accessed as Y-disk GC20-1804
 190 virtual disk address GC20-1804
 accessed as S-disk GC20-1804
 191 virtual disk address GC20-1804
 accessed as A-disk GC20-1804
 192 virtual disk address GC20-1804
 accessed as D-disk GC20-1804

2
 2150 Console with 1052 Printer-Keyboard
 Model 7, layout GC20-1810
 2305 control block linkage, environmental
 data recording GC20-1809
 2314, error recording conditions GC20-1809
 2319, error recording conditions GC20-1809
 2702, feature for Teletype GC20-1810
 2703, feature for Teletype GC20-1810
 2741
 APL keyboard layout GC20-1810
 Correspondence keyboard layout
 GC20-1810
 default line length GC20-1810
 entering input GC20-1810
 general typing conventions GC20-1810
 invalid characters GC20-1810
 keyboard usage GC20-1810
 preparation for logon GC20-1809
 print inhibit GC20-1809
 PTTC/EBCD keyboard layout GC20-1810
 recommended special features GC20-1810
 requirements for VM/370 use GC20-1810
 setting terminal mouse switch GC20-1810
 setting the margin stops GC20-1810
 setting the tab stops GC20-1810
 tab operation GC20-1810
 terminal characteristics GC20-1810
 translation of special characters
 GC20-1810
 use of, exclamation point (!) GC20-1810
 use of blanks GC20-1810

without print inhibit GC20-1809
 2741/1050
 linking to VM/370
 acoustic coupler GC20-1810
 leased lines GC20-1810
 switch lines GC20-1810
 2780
 action not recognized GC20-1810
 Allow Punch Interruption (API)
 GC20-1810
 blank cards GC20-1810
 control card, inserting GC20-1810
 Data Transmission Terminal GC20-1810
 DMKSRP virtual console functions
 GC20-1810
 encountering the "not ready" condition
 GC20-1810
 End Punch Interruption (EPI) GC20-1810
 error recovery GC20-1810
 interrupting, punch output file
 GC20-1810
 invalid control statement GC20-1810
 Mode switch setting GC20-1810
 normal setup GC20-1810
 operating procedures GC20-1810
 program check GC20-1810
 program design GC20-1810
 required special features GC20-1810
 sensing the end-of-file condition
 GC20-1810
 setup for punch operation GC20-1810
 shutdown GC20-1810
 spooling control GC20-1810
 summary of queued files GC20-1810
 switching Punch Ready status GC20-1810
 unrecoverable error GC20-1810
 using Punch Interrupt feature GC20-1810
 2780 operation
 controlling GC20-1807
 interrupting GC20-1807
 restarting GC20-1807
 testing GC20-1807
 tracing GC20-1807
 3
 3066
 Display, character presentations
 GC20-1810
 Display Console
 CANCEL key GC20-1810
 ENTER key GC20-1810
 Display keyboard GC20-1810
 3210 console Printer Model 2, layout
 GC20-1810
 3210/3215
 Console Printer Keyboard Model 1 layout
 GC20-1810
 CP MODE, entering on a permanent basis
 GC20-1810
 1052 simulation restriction GC20-1810
 3211 operand, of DEFINE command GC20-1804
 3211 printer, virtual, specifying forms
 controls for GC20-1804
 3270, virtual console interface GC20-1807
 3270 Display, ENTER key GC20-1810
 3270 Display Terminal subcommands
 GC20-1805
 3270 program function key, defining, for
 tab settings GC20-1805
 3270 standalone environment, service
 routines GC20-1810
 3277
 display character presentations
 GC20-1810
 display features GC20-1810
 display station keyboard GC20-1810
 Lower/case RPQ GC20-1810
 optional identification card reader
 GC20-1810
 other keys GC20-1810
 PA1 GC20-1810
 PA2 GC20-1810
 power off GC20-1810
 VM/370 supported features GC20-1810
 3330 control blocks linkage, environmental
 data recording GC20-1809
 3330 direct access volumes, cylinder
 formats GC20-1801
 3330/IBCDASDI, restrictions GC20-1806
 3420/3410 Environmental Data Records
 GC20-1809
 3704/3705
 addition logon requirements GC20-1810
 controlling GC20-1806
 multiple access terminal requirement
 GC20-1810
 operating in PEP/NCP, APL GC20-1810
 3704/3705 Communications Controllers,
 reserving DASD space for GC20-1807
 3704/3705 Communications Controllers
 generating a VM/370 system to support
 GC20-1807
 generating the EP control program
 GC20-1807
 generating the NCP control program
 GC20-1807
 generating the PEP control program
 GC20-1807
 introduction GC20-1807
 planning considerations GC20-1807
 3704/3705 control program, saving
 GC20-1807
 3704/3705 control program image, reserving
 space for GC20-1801
 3704/3705 control programs
 BHSET macro GC20-1807
 CLUSTER macro GC20-1807
 COMP macro GC20-1807
 considerations for stage 1 generation
 GC20-1807
 considerations for stage 1 of generation
 GC20-1807
 controlling resources of GC20-1807
 DATETIME macro GC20-1807
 DIALSET macro GC20-1807
 dumping GC20-1807
 dynamic control features GC20-1807
 EDIT macro GC20-1807
 ENDBH macro GC20-1807
 generating GC20-1807
 devices required GC20-1807
 loading CMS GC20-1807
 loading distribution tape GC20-1807
 logging on VM/370 GC20-1807

image saved on disk GC20-1807
IOLIST macro GC20-1807
LINELIST macro GC20-1807
loading GC20-1807
macros for GC20-1807
SERVICE macro GC20-1807
stage 2 of generation procedure
GC20-1807
STARTBH macro GC20-1807
testing GC20-1807
UBHR macro GC20-1807
3704/3705 dump operations GC20-1806
3704/3705 Emulation Program (EP) GC20-1807
3704/3705 line code transmission, exception
GC20-1809
3704/3705 Network Control Program (NCP)
GC20-1807
3704/3705 Partitioned Emulation Program
(PEP) GC20-1807
3704/3705 vm/370 online message GC20-1809
3705, loading the communications controller
GC20-1806

3705 assembler
generation of GC20-1807
invoking GC20-1807

7
7TRACK option
of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
of TAPE command GC20-1804
7-track tapes, specifying GC20-1804
7214 Console with a 3215 Model 1 keyboard
layout GC20-1810

9
9TRACK option
of FILEDEF command GC20-1804
of the TAPE command GC20-1804
9-track tapes, specifying GC20-1804

READER'S COMMENTS

Title: IBM Virtual Machine Facility/370:
Glossary and Master Index

Order No. GC20-1813-1

Please check or fill in the items; adding explanations/comments in the space provided.

Which of the following terms best describes your job?

- Customer Engineer Manager Programmer Systems Analyst
- Engineer Mathematician Sales Representative Systems Engineer
- Instructor Operator Student/Trainee Other (explain below)

How did you use this publication?

- Introductory text Reference manual Student/ Instructor text
- Other (explain) _____

Did you find the material easy to read and understand? Yes No (explain below)

Did you find the material organized for convenient use? Yes No (explain below)

Specific criticisms (explain below)

- Clarifications on pages _____
- Additions on pages _____
- Deletions on pages _____
- Errors on pages _____

Explanations and other comments:

Trim Along This Line

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.

Trim Along This Line

YOUR COMMENTS PLEASE . . .

This manual is one of a series which serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. Your comments on the back of this form will be carefully reviewed by the persons responsible for writing and publishing this material. All comments and suggestions become the property of IBM.

Please note: Requests for copies of publications and for assistance in utilizing your IBM system should be directed to your IBM representative or to the IBM sales office serving your locality.

FOLD

FOLD

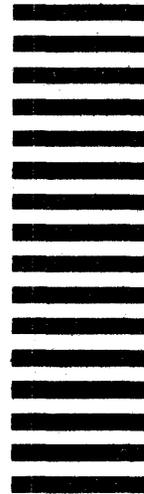
FIRST CLASS
PERMIT NO. 172
BURLINGTON, MASS.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

NO POSTAGE STAMP NECESSARY IF MAILED IN U.S.A.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY

**IBM CORPORATION
VM/370 PUBLICATIONS
24 NEW ENGLAND EXECUTIVE PARK
BURLINGTON, MASS. 01803**



FOLD

FOLD

IBM Virtual Machine Facility/370: Glossary and Master Index Printed in U.S.A. GC20-1813-1



**International Business Machines Corporation
Data Processing Division
1133 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, New York 10604
(U.S.A. only)**

**IBM World Trade Corporation
821 United Nations Plaza, New York, New York 10017
(International)**